



User Guide

# Research and Engineering Studio



# Research and Engineering Studio: User Guide

Copyright © 2026 Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

---

# Table of Contents

<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Features and benefits .....	1
Concepts and definitions .....	3
<b>Architecture overview .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Architecture diagram .....	5
AWS services in this product .....	7
<b>Demo environment .....</b>	<b>10</b>
Create a one-click demo stack .....	10
Prerequisites .....	10
Create resources and input parameters .....	11
Post deployment steps .....	12
<b>Plan your deployment .....</b>	<b>14</b>
Cost .....	14
Security .....	14
IAM roles .....	15
Security groups .....	15
Data encryption .....	15
Product security considerations .....	15
Quotas .....	18
Quotas for AWS services in this product .....	19
AWS CloudFormation quotas .....	19
Planning for resilience .....	19
Supported AWS Regions .....	20
<b>Deploy the product .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Prerequisites .....	22
Create an AWS account with an administrative user .....	23
Create an Amazon EC2 SSH key pair .....	23
Increase service quotas .....	23
Create a custom domain (optional) .....	24
Create domain (GovCloud only) .....	24
Provide external resources .....	25
Configure LDAPS in your environment (optional) .....	26
Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory .....	27
Configure a private VPC (optional) .....	28

Create external resources .....	40
Step 1: Launch the product .....	46
Step 2: Sign in for the first time .....	53
<b>Update the product .....</b>	<b>55</b>
Major version updates .....	55
Minor version updates .....	55
<b>Uninstall the product .....</b>	<b>57</b>
Using the AWS Management Console .....	57
Using AWS Command Line Interface .....	57
Deleting the shared-storage-security-group .....	57
Deleting the Amazon S3 buckets .....	58
<b>Configuration guide .....</b>	<b>59</b>
Identity management .....	59
Amazon Cognito identity setup .....	59
Active Directory Synchronization .....	67
Setting up SSO with IAM Identity Center .....	76
Configuring your identity provider for SSO .....	80
Setting passwords for users .....	90
Creating subdomains .....	90
Create an ACM certificate .....	91
Amazon CloudWatch Logs .....	92
Setting custom permission boundaries .....	93
Configure RES-ready AMIs .....	98
Prepare an IAM role to access RES environment .....	98
Create EC2 Image Builder component .....	98
Prepare your EC2 Image Builder recipe .....	102
Configure EC2 Image Builder infrastructure .....	104
Configure Image Builder image pipeline .....	105
Run Image Builder image pipeline .....	106
Register a new software stack in RES .....	106
Set up custom domains after RES installation .....	106
<b>Administrator guide .....</b>	<b>110</b>
Secrets management .....	110
Cost monitoring and control .....	113
Cost dashboard .....	117
Prerequisites .....	118

---

Projects with budget assigned chart .....	118
Cost analysis over time chart .....	120
Download CSV .....	124
Session management .....	124
Dashboard .....	126
Sessions .....	127
Software Stacks (AMIs) .....	130
Debugging .....	141
Desktop settings .....	142
Environment management .....	144
Environment status .....	145
Environment settings .....	146
Users .....	146
Groups .....	147
Projects .....	148
Permission policy .....	158
File Systems .....	176
Snapshot management .....	179
Amazon S3 buckets .....	185
<b>Use the product .....</b>	<b>202</b>
SSH access .....	202
Virtual desktops .....	202
Launch a new desktop .....	203
Access your desktop .....	204
Control your desktop state .....	206
Modify a virtual desktop .....	208
Retrieve session information .....	209
Schedule virtual desktops .....	209
VDI autostop .....	213
Shared desktops .....	215
Share a desktop .....	215
Access a shared desktop .....	217
File browser .....	217
Upload file(s) .....	217
Delete file(s) .....	218
Manage favorites .....	219

---

Edit files .....	219
Transfer files .....	220
<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>222</b>
General Debugging and Monitoring .....	225
Useful log and event information sources .....	226
Typical Amazon EC2 Console Appearance .....	231
Windows DCV debugging .....	233
Find Amazon DCV Version Information .....	234
Issue RunBooks .....	234
Installation issues .....	237
Identity management issues .....	243
Storage .....	248
Snapshots .....	252
Infrastructure .....	253
Launching Virtual Desktops .....	254
Virtual Desktop Component .....	264
Env deletion .....	270
Demo environment .....	277
Active Directory issues .....	279
Known Issues .....	282
Known Issues 2024.x .....	283
<b>Research and Engineering Studio support policy .....</b>	<b>307</b>
<b>Notices .....</b>	<b>309</b>
<b>Revisions .....</b>	<b>310</b>

# Overview

## Important

This version of the User Guide covers release 2025.06 of Research and Engineering Studio on AWS. For the current version, see the [Research and Engineering Studio on AWS User Guide](#).

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) is an AWS supported, open source product that enables IT administrators to provide a web portal for scientists and engineers to run technical computing workloads on AWS. RES provides a single pane of glass for users to launch secure virtual desktops to conduct scientific research, product design, engineering simulations, or data analysis workloads. Users can connect to the RES portal using their existing corporate credentials and work on individual or collaborative projects.

Administrators can create virtual collaboration spaces called projects for a specific set of users to access shared resources and collaborate. Administrators can build their own application software stacks (using [Amazon Machine Images](#) or AMIs) and allow RES users to launch Windows or Linux virtual desktops, and enable access to project data through shared file-systems. Administrators can assign software stacks and file-systems and restrict access to only those project users. Administrators can use built-in telemetry to monitor the environment usage and troubleshoot user issues. They can also set budgets for individual projects to prevent overconsumption of resources. As the product is open source, customers can also customize the user-experience of the RES portal to suit their own needs.

RES is available at no additional charge, and you pay only for the AWS resources needed to run your applications.

This guide provides an overview of Research and Engineering Studio on AWS, its reference architecture and components, considerations for planning the deployment, and configuration steps for deploying RES to the Amazon Web Services (AWS) Cloud.

## Features and benefits

Research and Engineering Studio on AWS provides the following features:

## **Web-based user interface**

RES provides a web-based portal that administrators, researchers, and engineers can use to access and manage their research and engineering workspaces. Scientists and engineers do not need to have an AWS account or cloud expertise to use RES.

## **Project-based configuration**

Use projects to define access permissions, allocate resources, and manage budgets for a set of tasks or activities. Assign specific software stacks (operating systems and approved applications) and storage resources to a project for consistency and compliance. Monitor and manage spending on a per-project basis.

## **Collaboration tools**

Scientists and engineers can invite other members of their project to collaborate with them, setting the permissions levels they want those colleagues to have. Those individuals can sign in to RES to connect to those desktops.

## **Integration with existing identity management infrastructure**

Integrate with your existing identity management and directory services infrastructure to enable connection to the RES portal with a user's existing corporate identity and assign permissions to projects using existing user and group memberships.

## **Persistent storage and access to shared data**

To provide users access to shared data across virtual desktop sessions, connect to your existing file systems within RES. Supported storage services include Amazon Elastic File System for Linux desktops and Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP for Windows and Linux desktops.

## **Monitoring and reporting**

Use the analytics dashboard to monitor resource usage for instance types, software stacks, and operating system types. The dashboard also provides a breakdown of resource usage by projects for reporting.

## **Budget and cost management**

Link AWS Budgets to your RES projects to monitor costs for each project. If you exceed your budget, you can limit the launch of VDI sessions.

# Concepts and definitions

This section describes key concepts and defines terminology specific to Research and Engineering Studio on AWS:

## File browser

A file browser is a part of the RES user interface where users who are currently logged-in can view their file system.

## File system

The file system acts as a container for project data (often referred to as datasets). It provides a storage solution within a project's boundaries and improves collaboration and data access control.

## Global administrator

An administrative delegate with access to RES resources that are shared across a RES environment. Scope and permissions span multiple projects. They can create or modify projects and assign project owners. They can delegate or assign permissions to project owners and project members. Sometimes the same person acts as the RES administrator depending on the size of the organization.

## Project

A project is a logical partition within the application that serves as a distinct boundary for data and compute resources; this ensures governance over data flow and prevents sharing data and VDI hosts across projects.

## Project-based permissions

Project-based permissions describes a logical partition of both data and VDI hosts in a system where multiple projects can exist. A user's access to data and VDI hosts within a project is determined by their associated role(s). A user must be assigned access (or project membership) for each project to which they require access. Otherwise, a user is unable to access project data and VDIs when they have not been granted membership.

## Project member

An end user of RES resources (VDI, storage, etc). Scope and permissions are restricted to the projects they are assigned to. They cannot delegate or assign any permissions.

## Project owner

An administrative delegate with access to, and ownership over, a specific project. Scope and permissions are restricted to the project(s) they own. They can assign permissions to project members in the projects they own.

## Software stack

Software stacks are [Amazon Machine Images \(AMIs\)](#) with RES-specific metadata based on any operating system a user has selected to provision for their VDI host.

## VDI hosts

Virtual desktop instance (VDI) hosts allow project members to access project-specific data and compute environments, ensuring secure and isolated workspaces.

For a general reference of AWS terms, see the [AWS Glossary](#).

# Architecture overview

This section provides an architecture diagram for the components deployed with this product.

## Architecture diagram

Deploying this product with the default parameters deploys the following components in your AWS account.

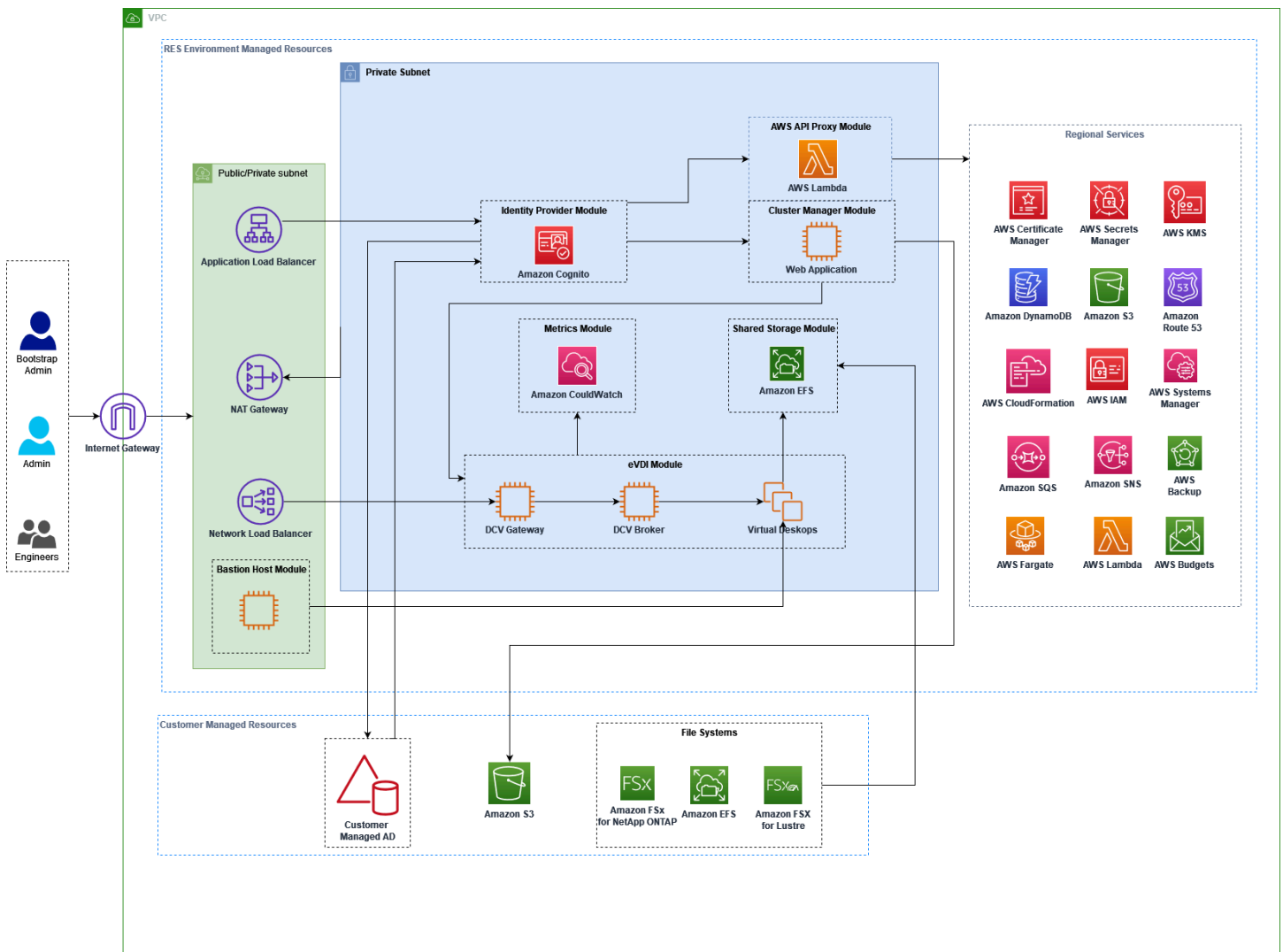


Figure 1: Research and Engineering Studio on AWS architecture

**Note**

AWS CloudFormation resources are created from AWS Cloud Development Kit (AWS CDK) constructs.

The high-level process flow for the product components deployed with the AWS CloudFormation template is as follows:

1. RES installs components for the web portal as well as:

- a. Engineering Virtual Desktop (eVDI) component for interactive workloads
- b. Metrics component

Amazon CloudWatch receives metrics from the eVDI components.

c. Bastion Host component

Administrators may use SSH to connect to the bastion host component to manage the underlying infrastructure.

2. RES installs components in private subnets behind a NAT gateway. Administrators access the private subnets via the Application Load Balancer (ALB) or the Bastion Host component.

3. Amazon DynamoDB stores the environment configuration.

4. AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) generates and stores a public certificate for the Application Load Balancer (ALB).

**Note**

We recommend using AWS Certificate Manager to generate a trusted certificate for your domain.

5. Amazon Elastic File System (EFS) hosts the default /home file system mounted on all applicable infrastructure hosts and eVDI Linux sessions.

6. RES uses Amazon Cognito to create an initial bootstrap user called 'clusteradmin' within and sends temporary credentials to the email address provided during installation. The 'clusteradmin' must change the password the first time they login.

7. Amazon Cognito integrates with your organization's Active Directory and user identities for permissions management.

8. Security zones allow administrators to restrict access to specific components within the product based on permissions.

## AWS services in this product

AWS service	Type	Description
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud</a>	Core	Provides the underlying compute services to create virtual desktops with their chosen operating system and software stack.
<a href="#">Elastic Load Balancing</a>	Core	Bastion, cluster-manager, and VDI hosts are created in Auto Scaling groups behind the load balancer. ELB balances traffic from the web portal across RES hosts.
<a href="#">Amazon Virtual Private Cloud</a>	Core	All core product components are created within your VPC.
<a href="#">Amazon Cognito</a>	Core	Manages user identities and authentication. Active Directory users are mapped to Amazon Cognito users and groups to authenticate access levels.
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic File System</a>	Core	Provides the /home file system for the file browser and VDI hosts, as well as shared external file systems.
<a href="#">Amazon DynamoDB</a>	Core	Stores configuration data such as users, groups,

AWS service	Type	Description
		projects, file systems, and component settings.
<a href="#">AWS Systems Manager</a>	Core	Stores documents for performing commands for VDI session management.
<a href="#">AWS Lambda</a>	Core	Supports product functionalities such as updating settings within the DynamoDB table, starting Active Directory sync workflows, and updating the prefix list.
<a href="#">Amazon CloudWatch</a>	Supporting	Provides metrics and activity logs for all Amazon EC2 hosts and Lambda functions.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Storage Service</a>	Supporting	Stores application binaries for host bootstrapping and configuration.
<a href="#">AWS Key Management Service</a>	Supporting	Used for encryption at rest with Amazon SQS queues, DynamoDB tables, and Amazon SNS topics.
<a href="#">AWS Secrets Manager</a>	Supporting	Stores service account credentials in Active Directory and self-signed certificates for VDIs.
<a href="#">AWS CloudFormation</a>	Supporting	Provides a deployment mechanism for the product.

<b>AWS service</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">AWS Identity and Access Management</a>	Supporting	Restricts the access level for hosts.
<a href="#">Amazon Route 53</a>	Supporting	Creates private hosted zone for resolving the internal load balancer and the bastion host domain name.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Queue Service</a>	Supporting	Creates task queues to support asynchronous executions.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Notification Service</a>	Supporting	Supports the publication-subscriber model between VDI components such as the controller and hosts.
<a href="#">AWS Fargate</a>	Supporting	Installs, updates, and deletes environments using Fargate tasks.
<a href="#">Amazon FSx File Gateway</a>	Optional	Provides external shared file system.
<a href="#">Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP</a>	Optional	Provides external shared file system.
<a href="#">AWS Certificate Manager</a>	Optional	Generates a trusted certificate for your custom domain.
<a href="#">AWS Backup</a>	Optional	Offers backup capabilities for Amazon EC2 hosts, file systems, and DynamoDB.

# Create a demo environment

Follow the steps in this section to try out Research and Engineering Studio on AWS. This demo deploys a non-production environment with a minimal set of parameters using the [Research and Engineering Studio on AWS demo environment stack template](#). It uses a Keycloak server for SSO.

Note that after you deploy the stack, you must follow the [Post deployment steps](#) below to set up users in the environment before you login.

## Create a one-click demo stack

This CloudFormation stack creates all the components required by Research and Engineering Studio.

**Time to deploy:** ~90 minutes

### Prerequisites

#### Topics

- [Create an AWS account with an administrative user](#)
- [Create an Amazon EC2 SSH key pair](#)
- [Increase service quotas](#)

### Create an AWS account with an administrative user

You must have an AWS account with an administrative user:

1. Open <https://portal.aws.amazon.com/billing/signup>.
2. Follow the online instructions.

Part of the sign-up procedure involves receiving a phone call or text message and entering a verification code on the phone keypad.

When you sign up for an AWS account, an *AWS account root user* is created. The root user has access to all AWS services and resources in the account. As a security best practice, assign administrative access to a user, and use only the root user to perform [tasks that require root user access](#).

## Create an Amazon EC2 SSH key pair

If you do not have Amazon EC2 SSH key pair, you will need to create one. For more information, see [Create a key pair using Amazon EC2](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

## Increase service quotas

We recommend [increasing the service quotas](#) for:

- [Amazon VPC](#)
  - Increase the Elastic IP address quota per NAT gateway from five to eight
  - Increase the NAT gateways per Availability Zone from five to ten
- [Amazon EC2](#)
  - Increase the EC2-VPC Elastic IPs from five to ten

Your AWS account has default quotas, formerly referred to as limits, for each AWS service. Unless otherwise noted, each quota is Region-specific. You can request increases for some quotas, and other quotas cannot be increased. For more information, see [the section called “Quotas for AWS services in this product”](#).

## Create resources and input parameters

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.

### Note

Make sure you are in your administrator account.

2. Launch [the template](#) in the console.
3. Under **Parameters**, review the parameters for this product template and modify them as necessary.

Parameter	Default	Description
EnvironmentName	<i>&lt;res-demo&gt;</i>	A unique name given to your RES environment

Parameter	Default	Description
		starting with res-, no longer than 11 characters, and no capital letters.
AdministratorEmail		The email address for the user completing setup of the product. This user additionally functions as a break-glass user if there is an Active Directory single sign on integration failure.
KeyPair		The key pair used to connect to infrastructure hosts.
ClientIPCIDr	<0.0.0.0/0>	IP address filter which limits connection to the system. You can update the ClientIpCidr after deployment.
InboundPrefixList		<i>(Optional)</i> Provide a managed prefix list for IPs allowed to directly access the web UI and SSH into the bastion host.

4. Choose **Create stack**.

## Post deployment steps

1. You can now log in to the demo environment using the clusteradmin user and the temporary password sent to the administrator email you entered during setup. You are prompted to create a new password on your first log in.
2. If you want to use the "Sign in with organization SSO" feature, you must first reset the passwords for each user you would like to log in as. You can reset user passwords from the

AWS Directory Service. The demo stack creates four users with usernames which you can use: admin1, user1, admin2, and user2.

- a. Go to the Directory Service console.
  - b. Select the Directory Id for your environment. You can get the Directory Id from the output of the `<StackName>*DirectoryService*` stack.
  - c. From the top right **Action** dropdown menu, select **Reset user password**.
  - d. For all the users you want to use, enter the username, type in the new password you want and then choose **Reset Password**.
3. Once you have reset the user passwords, proceed to the single sign in log in page to access the environment.

Your deployment is now ready. Use the EnvironmentUrl you received in your email to access the UI, or you can also get the same URL from the output of the deployed stack. You may now login to the Research and Engineering Studio environment with the user and password that you reset the password for in Active Directory.

# Plan your deployment

This section contains information on cost, security, supported regions, and quotas that can help you plan your deployment of Research and Engineering Studio on AWS.

## Cost

Research and Engineering Studio on AWS is available at no additional charge, and you pay only for the AWS resources needed to run your applications. For more information, see [AWS services in this product](#).

### Note

You are responsible for the cost of the AWS services used while running this product. We recommend creating a [budget](#) through [AWS Cost Explorer](#) to help manage costs. Prices are subject to change. For full details, see the pricing webpage for each AWS service used in this product.

## Security

Cloud security at AWS is the highest priority. As an AWS customer, you benefit from data centers and network architectures that are built to meet the requirements of the most security-sensitive organizations.

Security is a shared responsibility between AWS and you. The [shared responsibility model](#) describes this as security *of* the cloud and security *in* the cloud:

- **Security of the cloud** – AWS is responsible for protecting the infrastructure that runs AWS services in the AWS Cloud. AWS also provides you with services that you can use securely. Third-party auditors regularly test and verify the effectiveness of our security as part of the [AWS Compliance Programs](#). To learn about the compliance programs that apply to Research and Engineering Studio on AWS, see [AWS Services in Scope by Compliance Program](#).
- **Security in the cloud** – Your responsibility is determined by the AWS service that you use. You are also responsible for other factors including the sensitivity of your data, your company's requirements, and applicable laws and regulations.

To understand how to apply the shared responsibility model with the AWS services used by Research and Engineering Studio, see [Security considerations for services in this product](#). For more information about AWS security, visit [AWS Cloud Security](#).

## IAM roles

AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles allow customers to assign granular access policies and permissions to services and users on the AWS Cloud. This product creates IAM roles that grant the product's AWS Lambda functions and Amazon EC2 instances access to create Regional resources.

RES supports identity-based policies within IAM. When deployed, RES creates policies to define the administrator permission and access. The administrator who implements the product creates and manages end users and project leaders within the existing customer Active Directory integrated with RES. For more information, see [Creating IAM policies](#) in the *AWS Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

Your organization's administrator can manage user access with an active directory. When end users access the RES user interface, RES authenticates with [Amazon Cognito](#).

## Security groups

The security groups created in this product are designed to control and isolate network traffic between the Lambda functions, EC2 instances, file systems CSR instances, and remote VPN endpoints. We recommend that you review the security groups and further restrict access as needed once the product is deployed.

## Data encryption

By default, Research and Engineering Studio on AWS (RES) encrypts customer data at rest and in transit using an RES owned key. When you deploy RES, you may specify an AWS KMS key. RES uses your credentials to grant key access. If you supply a customer owned and managed AWS KMS key, customer data at rest will be encrypted using that key.

RES encrypts customer data in transit using SSL/TLS. We require TLS 1.2, but recommend TLS 1.3.

## Security considerations for services in this product

For more detailed information regarding security considerations for the services used by Research and Engineering Studio, follow the links in this table:

AWS service security info	Service type	How the service is used in RES
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud</a>	Core	Provides the underlying compute services to create virtual desktops with their chosen operating system and software stack.
<a href="#">Elastic Load Balancing</a>	Core	Bastion, cluster-manager, and VDI hosts are created in Auto Scaling groups behind the load balancer. ELB balances traffic from the web portal across RES hosts.
<a href="#">Amazon Virtual Private Cloud</a>	Core	All core product components are created within your VPC.
<a href="#">Amazon Cognito</a>	Core	Manages user identities and authentication. Active Directory users are mapped to Amazon Cognito users and groups to authenticate access levels.
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic File System</a>	Core	Provides the /home file system for the file browser and VDI hosts, as well as shared external file systems.
<a href="#">Amazon DynamoDB</a>	Core	Stores configuration data such as users, groups, projects, file systems, and component settings.

AWS service security info	Service type	How the service is used in RES
<a href="#">AWS Systems Manager</a>	Core	Stores documents for performing commands for VDI session management.
<a href="#">AWS Lambda</a>	Core	Supports product functionalities such as updating settings within the DynamoDB table, starting Active Directory sync workflows, and updating the prefix list.
<a href="#">Amazon CloudWatch</a>	Supporting	Provides metrics and activity logs for all Amazon EC2 hosts and Lambda functions.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Storage Service</a>	Supporting	Stores application binaries for host bootstrapping and configuration.
<a href="#">AWS Key Management Service</a>	Supporting	Used for encryption at rest with Amazon SQS queues, DynamoDB tables, and Amazon SNS topics.
<a href="#">AWS Secrets Manager</a>	Supporting	Stores service account credentials in Active Directory and self-signed certificates for VDIs.
<a href="#">AWS CloudFormation</a>	Supporting	Provides a deployment mechanism for the product.
<a href="#">AWS Identity and Access Management</a>	Supporting	Restricts the access level for hosts.

AWS service security info	Service type	How the service is used in RES
<a href="#">Amazon Route 53</a>	Supporting	Creates private hosted zone for resolving the internal load balancer and the bastion host domain name.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Queue Service</a>	Supporting	Creates task queues to support asynchronous executions.
<a href="#">Amazon Simple Notification Service</a>	Supporting	Supports the publication-subscriber model between VDI components such as the controller and hosts.
<a href="#">AWS Fargate</a>	Supporting	Installs, updates, and deletes environments using Fargate tasks.
<a href="#">Amazon FSx File Gateway</a>	Optional	Provides external shared file system.
<a href="#">Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP</a>	Optional	Provides external shared file system.
<a href="#">AWS Certificate Manager</a>	Optional	Generates a trusted certificate for your custom domain.
<a href="#">AWS Backup</a>	Optional	Offers backup capabilities for Amazon EC2 hosts, file systems, and DynamoDB.

## Quotas

Service quotas, also referred to as limits, are the maximum number of service resources or operations for your AWS account.

## Quotas for AWS services in this product

Make sure you have sufficient quota for each of the [services implemented in this product](#). For more information, see [AWS service quotas](#).

For this product, we recommend raising quotas for the following services:

- Amazon Virtual Private Cloud
- Amazon EC2

To request a quota increase, see [Requesting a Quota Increase](#) in the *Service Quotas User Guide*. If the quota is not yet available in Service Quotas, use the [limit increase form](#).

## AWS CloudFormation quotas

Your AWS account has AWS CloudFormation quotas that you should be aware of when [launching the stack](#) in this product. By understanding these quotas, you can avoid limitation errors that would prevent you from deploying this product successfully. For more information, see [AWS CloudFormation quotas](#) in the *AWS CloudFormation User's Guide*.

## Planning for resilience

The product deploys a default infrastructure with the minimum number and size of Amazon EC2 instances to operate the system. To improve resilience in large-scale production environments, we recommend increasing the default minimum capacity settings within the infrastructure's Auto Scaling groups (ASG). Increasing the value from one instance to two instances provides the benefit of multiple Availability Zones (AZ) and reduces the time to restore system functionality in the event of unexpected data loss.

ASG settings can be customized within the Amazon EC2 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/>. The product creates four ASGs by default with each name ending with -asg. You can change the minimum and desired values to an amount appropriate for your production environment. Select the group you want to modify, and then choose **Actions** and select **Edit**. For more information on ASGs, see [Scale the size of your Auto Scaling group](#) in the *Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling User Guide*.

## Supported AWS Regions

This product uses services which are not currently available in all AWS Regions. You must launch this product in an AWS Region where all services are available. For the most current availability of AWS services by Region, see the [AWS Regional Services List](#).

Research and Engineering Studio on AWS is supported in the following AWS Regions:

Region name	Region	Previous versions	Latest version (2025.06.01)
US East (N. Virginia)	us-east-1	yes	yes
US East (Ohio)	us-east-2	yes	yes
US West (N. California)	us-west-1	yes	yes
US West (Oregon)	us-west-2	yes	yes
Asia Pacific (Tokyo)	ap-northeast-1	yes	yes
Asia Pacific (Seoul)	ap-northeast-2	yes	yes
Asia Pacific (Mumbai)	ap-south-1	yes	yes
Asia Pacific (Singapore)	ap-southeast-1	yes	yes
Asia Pacific (Sydney)	ap-southeast-2	yes	yes
Canada (Central)	ca-central-1	yes	yes
Europe (Frankfurt)	eu-central-1	yes	yes
Europe (Milan)	eu-south-1	yes	yes
Europe (Ireland)	eu-west-1	yes	yes
Europe (London)	eu-west-2	yes	yes

<b>Region name</b>	<b>Region</b>	<b>Previous versions</b>	<b>Latest version (2025.06.01)</b>
Europe (Paris)	eu-west-3	yes	yes
Europe (Stockholm)	eu-north-1	no	yes
Israel (Tel Aviv)	il-central-1	yes	yes
AWS GovCloud (US-East)	us-gov-east-1	yes	yes
AWS GovCloud (US-West)	us-gov-west-1	yes	yes

# Deploy the product

## Note

This product uses [AWS CloudFormation templates and stacks](#) to automate its deployment. The CloudFormation templates describe the AWS resources included in this product and their properties. The CloudFormation stack provisions the resources that are described in the templates.

Before you launch the product, review the [cost](#), [architecture](#), [network security](#), and other considerations discussed earlier in this guide.

## Topics

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Create external resources](#)
- [Step 1: Launch the product](#)
- [Step 2: Sign in for the first time](#)

## Prerequisites

### Topics

- [Create an AWS account with an administrative user](#)
- [Create an Amazon EC2 SSH key pair](#)
- [Increase service quotas](#)
- [Create a custom domain \(optional\)](#)
- [Create domain \(GovCloud only\)](#)
- [Provide external resources](#)
- [Configure LDAPS in your environment \(optional\)](#)
- [Set up a Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory](#)
- [Configure a private VPC \(optional\)](#)

## Create an AWS account with an administrative user

You must have an AWS account with an administrative user:

1. Open <https://portal.aws.amazon.com/billing/signup>.
2. Follow the online instructions.

Part of the sign-up procedure involves receiving a phone call or text message and entering a verification code on the phone keypad.

When you sign up for an AWS account, an *AWS account root user* is created. The root user has access to all AWS services and resources in the account. As a security best practice, assign administrative access to a user, and use only the root user to perform [tasks that require root user access](#).

## Create an Amazon EC2 SSH key pair

If you do not have Amazon EC2 SSH key pair, you will need to create one. For more information, see [Create a key pair using Amazon EC2](#) in the *Amazon EC2 User Guide*.

## Increase service quotas

We recommend [increasing the service quotas](#) for:

- [Amazon VPC](#)
  - Increase the Elastic IP address quota per NAT gateway from five to eight.
  - Increase the NAT gateways per Availability Zone from five to ten.
- [Amazon EC2](#)
  - Increase the EC2-VPC Elastic IPs from five to ten

Your AWS account has default quotas, formerly referred to as limits, for each AWS service. Unless otherwise noted, each quota is Region-specific. You can request increases for some quotas, and other quotas cannot be increased. For more information, see [Quotas for AWS services in this product](#).

## Create a custom domain (optional)

We recommend using a custom domain for the product in order to have a user-friendly URL. You may provide a custom domain and *optionally* provide a certificate for it.

There is a process in the External Resources stack to create a certificate for a custom domain which you provide. You can skip the steps here if you have a domain and want to use the certificate generation capabilities of the External Resources stack.

Or, follow these steps to register a domain using Amazon Route 53 and import a certificate for the domain using AWS Certificate Manager.

1. Follow the directions to [register a domain](#) with Route53. You should receive a confirmation email.
2. Retrieve the hosted zone for your domain. This is created automatically by Route53.
  - a. Open the Route53 console.
  - b. Choose **Hosted zones** from the left navigation.
  - c. Open the hosted zone created for your domain name and copy the **Hosted zone ID**.
3. Open AWS Certificate Manager and follow these steps to [request a domain certificate](#). Ensure you are in the Region where you plan to deploy the solution.
4. Choose **List certificates** from the navigation, and find your certificate request. The request should be pending.
5. Choose your **Certificate ID** to open the request.
6. From the **Domains** section, choose **Create records in Route53**. It will take approximately ten minutes for the request to process.
7. Once the certificate is issued, copy the **ARN** from the **Certificate status** section.

## Create domain (GovCloud only)

If you are deploying in an AWS GovCloud Region and you are using a custom domain for Research and Engineering Studio, you will need to complete these prerequisite steps.

1. Deploy the [Certificate CloudFormation stack](#) in the commercial-partition AWS Account where the public hosted domain was created.
2. From the **Certificate CloudFormation Outputs**, find and note the `CertificateARN` and `PrivateKeySecretARN`.

3. In the GovCloud partition account, create a secret with the value of the `CertificateARN` output. Note the new secret ARN and add two tags to the secret so `vdc-gateway` can access the secret value:
  - a. `res:ModuleName = virtual-desktop-controller`
  - b. `res:EnvironmentName = [environment name]` (This could be `res-demo`.)
4. In the GovCloud partition account, create a secret with the value of the `PrivateKeySecretArn` output. Note the new secret ARN and add two tags to the secret so `vdc-gateway` can access the secret value:
  - a. `res:ModuleName = virtual-desktop-controller`
  - b. `res:EnvironmentName = [environment name]` (This could be `res-demo`.)

## Provide external resources

Research and Engineering Studio on AWS expects the following external resources to exist when it is deployed.

- **Networking (VPC, Public Subnets, and Private Subnets)**

This is where you will run the EC2 instances used to host the RES environment, the Active Directory (AD), and shared storage.

- **Storage (Amazon EFS)**

The storage volumes contain files and data needed for the virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI).

- **Directory service (AWS Directory Service for Microsoft Active Directory)**

The directory service authenticates users to the RES environment.

- **A secret that contains the Active Directory service account username and password formatted as a key-value pair (username, password)**

Research and Engineering Studio accesses [secrets](#) that you provide, including the service account password, using [AWS Secrets Manager](#).

**⚠ Warning**

You must provide a valid email address for all Active Directory (AD) users whom you want to sync.

**ℹ Tip**

If you are deploying a demo environment and do not have these external resources available, you can use AWS High Performance Compute recipes to generate the external resources. See the following section, [Create external resources](#), to deploy resources in your account.

For demo deployments in the an AWS GovCloud Region, you will need to complete the prerequisite steps in [Create domain \(GovCloud only\)](#).

## Configure LDAPS in your environment (optional)

If you plan to use LDAPS communication in your environment, you must complete these steps to create and attach certificates to the AWS Managed Microsoft AD (AD) domain controller to provide communication between AD and RES.

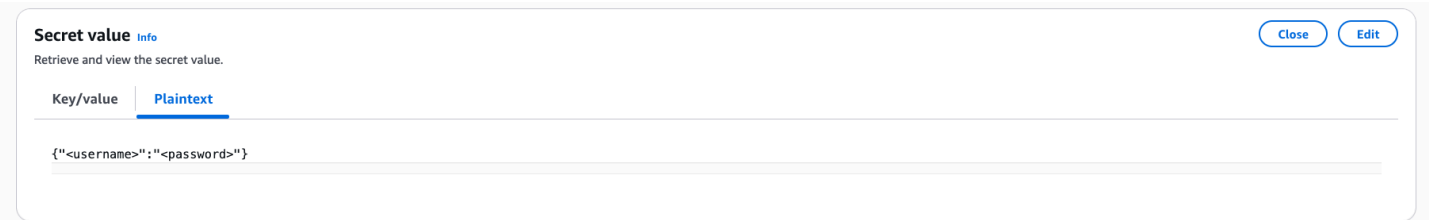
1. Follow the steps provided in [How to enable server-side LDAPS for your AWS Managed Microsoft AD](#). You can skip this step if you have already enabled LDAPS.
2. After confirming that LDAPS is configured on the AD, export the AD certificate:
  - a. Go to your Active Directory server.
  - b. Open PowerShell as an administrator.
  - c. Run `certmgmt.msc` to open the certificate list.
  - d. Open the certificate list by first opening the Trusted Root Certification Authorities and then Certificates.
  - e. Select and hold (or right-click) the certificate with the same name as your AD server and choose **All tasks** and then **Export**.
  - f. Select **Base-64 encoded X.509 (.CER)** and choose **Next**.
  - g. Select a directory and then choose **Next**.
3. Create a secret in AWS Secrets Manager:

When creating your Secret in the Secrets Manager, choose **Other type of secrets** under **secret type** and paste your PEM encoded certificate in the **Plaintext** field.

- Note the ARN created and input it as the `DomainTLSCertificateSecretARN` parameter in [Step 1: Launch the product](#).

## Set up a Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory

If you choose Microsoft Active Directory (AD) as the identity source for RES, you have a Service Account in your AD that allows for programmatic access. You must pass a secret with the Service Account's credentials as part of your RES installation. The secret must have the format shown here.



Also note that the username field doesn't support NT-style logon names of the format `DOMAIN \username`.

The Service Account is responsible for the following functions:

- Sync users from the AD: RES must sync users from the AD to allow them to log in to the web portal. The syncing process uses the service account to query the AD using LDAP(s) to determine which users and groups are available.
- Join the AD domain: this is an optional operation for Linux virtual desktops and infrastructure hosts where the instance joins the AD domain. In RES, this is controlled with the `DisableADJoin` parameter. This parameter is set to `False` by default, which means that Linux virtual desktops will attempt to join the AD domain in the default configuration.
- Connect to the AD: Linux virtual desktops and infrastructure hosts will connect to the AD domain if they do not join it (`DisableADJoin = True`). For this functionality to work, the Service Account also needs read access for users and groups in the `UsersOU` and `GroupsOU`.

The service account requires the following permissions:

- To sync users and connect to AD → Read access for users and groups in the `UsersOU` and `GroupsOU`.

- To join the AD domain → create Computer objects in the ComputersOU.

The script at [https://github.com/aws-samples/aws-hpc-recipes/blob/main/recipes/res/res\\_demo\\_env/assets/service\\_account.ps1](https://github.com/aws-samples/aws-hpc-recipes/blob/main/recipes/res/res_demo_env/assets/service_account.ps1) provides an example of how to grant proper Service Account permissions. You can modify it based on your own AD.

## Configure a private VPC (optional)

Deploying Research and Engineering Studio in an isolated VPC offers enhanced security to meet your organization's compliance and governance requirements. However, the standard RES deployment relies on internet access for installing dependencies. To install RES in a private VPC, you will need to satisfy the following prerequisites:

### Topics

- [Prepare Amazon Machine Images \(AMIs\)](#)
- [Set up VPC endpoints](#)
- [Connect to services without VPC endpoints](#)
- [Set private VPC deployment parameters](#)

## Prepare Amazon Machine Images (AMIs)

1. Download the dependencies at <https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/latest/res-installation-scripts.tar.gz>. To deploy in an isolated VPC, the RES infrastructure requires the availability of dependencies without having public internet access.

### Important

Replace **latest** in the download URI with with the exact version number (for example, **2025.06**) if your RES environment version is not the latest.


2. Create an IAM role with Amazon S3 read-only access and trusted identity as Amazon EC2.
  - a. Open the IAM console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>.
  - b. From **Roles**, choose **Create role**.
  - c. On the **Select trusted entity** page:

- Under **Trusted entity type**, choose AWS service.
  - For **Use case** under **Service or use case**, choose **EC2** and choose **Next**.
- d. On **Add permissions**, select the following permission policies and then choose **Next**:
- AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess
  - AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore
  - EC2InstanceProfileForImageBuilder
- e. Add a **Role name** and **Description**, and then choose **Create role**.
3. Create the EC2 image builder component:
- a. Open the EC2 Image Builder console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com//imagebuilder>.
- b. Under **Saved resources**, choose **Components** and choose **Create component**.
- c. On the **Create component** page, enter the following details:
- For **Component type**, choose **Build**.
  - For **Component details** choose:

Parameter	User entry
Image operating system (OS)	Linux
Compatible OS Versions	Amazon Linux 2, Amazon Linux 2023, RHEL8, RHEL 9, or Windows 10 and 11
Component name	Enter a name such as: <i>&lt;research-and-engineering-studio-infrastructure&gt;</i>
Component version	We recommend starting with 1.0.0.
Description	Optional user entry.

- d. On the **Create component** page, choose **Define document content**.
- i. Before entering the definition document content, you will need a file URI for the tar.gz file. Upload the tar.gz file provided by RES to an Amazon S3 bucket and copy the file's URI from the bucket properties.

ii. Enter the following:

 **Note**

AddEnvironmentVariables is optional, and you may remove it if you do not require custom environment variables in your infrastructure hosts. If you are setting up http\_proxy and https\_proxy environment variables, the no\_proxy parameters are required to prevent the instance from using proxy to query localhost, instance metadata IP addresses, and the services that support VPC endpoints.

```
# Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"). You may
# not use this file except in compliance
# with the License. A copy of the License is located at
#
#     http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
#
# or in the 'license' file accompanying this file. This file is
# distributed on an 'AS IS' BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES
# OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, express or implied. See the License for the
# specific language governing permissions
# and limitations under the License.
name: research-and-engineering-studio-infrastructure
description: An RES EC2 Image Builder component to install required RES
  software dependencies for infrastructure hosts.
schemaVersion: 1.0

parameters:
  - AWSRegion:
      type: string
      description: RES Environment AWS Region
phases:
  - name: build
    steps:
      - name: DownloadRESInstallScripts
        action: S3Download
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
```

```

    inputs:
      - source: '<s3 tar.gz file uri>'
        destination: '/root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts/res-
installation-scripts.tar.gz'
      - name: RunInstallScript
        action: ExecuteBash
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - 'cd /root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts'
            - 'tar -xf res-installation-scripts.tar.gz'
            - 'cd scripts/infrastructure-host'
            - '/bin/bash install.sh'
      - name: AddEnvironmentVariables
        action: ExecuteBash
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - |
              echo -e "
              http_proxy=http://<ip>:<port>
              https_proxy=http://<ip>:<port>

              no_proxy=127.0.0.1,169.254.169.254,169.254.170.2,localhost,
              {{ AWSRegion }}.res,{{ AWSRegion }}.vpce.amazonaws.com,
              {{ AWSRegion }}.elb.amazonaws.com,s3.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,s3.dualstack.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,ec2.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,ec2.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.api.aws,ec2messages.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,ssm.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,ssmmessages.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,kms.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,secretsmanager.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,sqs.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,elasticloadbalancing.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,sns.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,logs.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,logs.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.api.aws,elasticfilesystem.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,fsx.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,dynamodb.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,api.ecr.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,.dkr.ecr.
              {{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,kinesis.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,.data-
              kinesis.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,.control-

```

```
kinesis.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,events.
{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,cloudformation.
{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,sts.
{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,application-autoscaling.
{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,monitoring.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,ecs.
{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com,.execute-api.{{ AWSRegion }}.amazonaws.com
" > /etc/environment
```

- e. Choose **Create component**.
4. Create an Image Builder image recipe.
    - a. On the **Create recipe** page, enter the following:

Section	Parameter	User entry
<b>Recipe details</b>	<b>Name</b>	Enter an appropriate name such as res-recipe-linux-x86.
	<b>Version</b>	Enter a version, typically starting with 1.0.0.
	<b>Description</b>	Add an optional description.
<b>Base image</b>	<b>Select image</b>	Select managed images.
	<b>OS</b>	Amazon Linux or Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL)
	<b>Image origin</b>	Quick start (Amazon-managed)
	<b>Image name</b>	Amazon Linux 2 x86, Amazon Linux 2023 x86, Red Hat Enterprise Linux 8 x86, or Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9 x86

Section	Parameter	User entry
	<b>Auto-versioning options</b>	Use latest available OS version.
<b>Instance configuration</b>	–	Keep everything in the default settings, and make sure <b>Remove SSM agent after pipeline execution</b> is not selected.
<b>Working directory</b>	<b>Working directory path</b>	/root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts
<b>Components</b>	<b>Build components</b>	Search for and select the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amazon-managed: aws-cli-version-2-linux</li> <li>• Amazon-managed: amazon-cloudwatch-agent-linux</li> <li>• Owned by you: Amazon EC2 component created previously. Put your current AWS Region in the field.</li> </ul>
	<b>Test components</b>	Search for and select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amazon-managed: simple-boot-test-linux</li> </ul>

b. Choose **Create recipe**.

5. Create Image Builder infrastructure configuration.

a. Under **Saved resources**, choose **Infrastructure configurations**.

b. Choose **Create infrastructure configuration**.

- c. On the **Create infrastructure configuration** page, enter the following:

Section	Parameter	User entry
<b>General</b>	<b>Name</b>	Enter an appropriate name such as res-infra-linux-x86.
	<b>Description</b>	Add an optional description.
	<b>IAM role</b>	Select the IAM role created previously.
<b>AWS infrastructure</b>	<b>Instance type</b>	Choose t3.medium.
	<b>VPC, subnet, and security groups</b>	<p>Select an option that permits internet access and access to the Amazon S3 bucket. If you need to create a security group, you can create one from the Amazon EC2 console with the following inputs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VPC: Select the same VPC being used for the infrastructure configuration. This VPC must have internet access.</li> <li>• Inbound rule: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type: SSH</li> <li>• Source: Custom</li> <li>• CIDR block: 0.0.0.0/0</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- d. Choose **Create infrastructure configuration**.

6. Create a new EC2 Image Builder pipeline:

- a. Go to **Image pipelines**, and choose **Create image pipeline**.

- b. On the **Specify pipeline details** page, enter the following and choose **Next**:
    - Pipeline name and optional description
    - For **Build schedule**, set a schedule or choose **Manual** if you want to start the AMI baking process manually.
  - c. On the **Choose recipe** page, choose **Use existing recipe** and enter the **Recipe name** created previously. Choose **Next**.
  - d. On the **Define image process** page, select the default workflows and choose **Next**.
  - e. On the **Define infrastructure configuration** page, choose **Use existing infrastructure configuration** and enter the name of the previously created infrastructure configuration. Choose **Next**.
  - f. On the **Define distribution settings** page, consider the following for your selections:
    - The output image must reside in the same region as the deployed RES environment, so that RES can properly launch infrastructure host instances from it. Using service defaults, the output image will be created in the region where the EC2 Image Builder service is being used.
    - If you want to deploy RES in multiple regions, you can choose **Create a new distribution settings** and add more regions there.
  - g. Review your selections and choose **Create pipeline**.
7. Run the EC2 Image Builder pipeline:
    - a. From **Image pipelines**, find and select the pipeline you created.
    - b. Choose **Actions**, and select **Run pipeline**.

The pipeline may take approximately 45 minutes to an hour to create an AMI image.

8. Note the AMI ID for the generated AMI and use it as the input for the InfrastructureHostAMI parameter in [the section called "Step 1: Launch the product"](#).

## Set up VPC endpoints

To deploy RES and launch virtual desktops, AWS services require access to your private subnet. You must set up VPC endpoints to provide the required access, and you will need to repeat these steps for each endpoint.

1. If endpoints have not previously been configured, follow the instructions provided in [Access an AWS service using an interface VPC endpoint](#).
2. Select one private subnet in each of the two availability zones.

AWS service	Service name
<a href="#">Application Auto Scaling</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .application-autoscaling
<a href="#">AWS CloudFormation</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .cloudformation
<a href="#">Amazon CloudWatch</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .monitoring
<a href="#">Amazon CloudWatch Logs</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .logs
<a href="#">Amazon DynamoDB</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .dynamodb (Requires gateway endpoint)
<a href="#">Amazon EC2</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ec2
<a href="#">Amazon ECR</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ecr.api
	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ecr.dkr
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic File System</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .elasticfilesystem
<a href="#">Elastic Load Balancing</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .elasticloadbalancing
<a href="#">Amazon EventBridge</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .events
Amazon FSx	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .fsx
<a href="#">AWS Key Management Service</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .kms
<a href="#">Amazon Kinesis Data Streams</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .kinesis-streams
<a href="#">AWS Lambda</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .lambda
<a href="#">Amazon S3</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .s3 (Requires a gateway endpoint that is created by default in RES.)

AWS service	Service name
	Additional Amazon S3 interface endpoints are required for cross-mounting buckets in an isolated environment. See <a href="#">Accessing Amazon Simple Storage Service interface endpoints</a> .
<a href="#">AWS Secrets Manager</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .secretsmanager
<a href="#">Amazon Elastic Container Service</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ecs
<a href="#">Amazon SES</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .email-smtp (Not supported in the following Availability Zones: use-1-az2, use1-az3, use1-az5, usw1-az2, usw2-az4, apne2-az4, cac1-az3, and cac1-az4.)
<a href="#">AWS Security Token Service</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .sts
<a href="#">Amazon SNS</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .sns
<a href="#">Amazon SQS</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .sqs
<a href="#">AWS Systems Manager</a>	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ec2messages
	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ssm
	com.amazonaws. <i>region</i> .ssmmessages

## Connect to services without VPC endpoints

To integrate with services that do not support VPC endpoints, you can set up a proxy server in a public subnet of your VPC. Follow these steps to create a proxy server with the minimum necessary access for a Research and Engineering Studio deployment using AWS Identity Center as your identity provider.

1. Launch a Linux instance in the public subnet of the VPC you will use for your RES deployment.
  - Linux family – Amazon Linux 2 or Amazon Linux 3
  - Architecture – x86

- Instance type – t2.micro or higher
  - Security group – TCP on port 3128 from 0.0.0.0/0
2. Connect to the instance to set up a proxy server.
    - a. Open the http connection.
    - b. Allow connection to the following domains from all relevant subnets:
      - .amazonaws.com (for generic AWS services)
      - .amazoncognito.com (for Amazon Cognito)
      - .awsapps.com (for Identity Center)
      - .signin.aws (for Identity Center)
      - .amazonaws-us-gov.com (for Gov Cloud)
    - c. Deny all other connections.
    - d. Activate and start the proxy server.
    - e. Note the PORT on which the proxy server listens.
  3. Configure your route table to allow access to the proxy server.
    - a. Go to your VPC console and identify the route tables for the subnets you will be using for Infrastructure Hosts and VDI hosts.
    - b. Edit route table to allow all incoming connections to go to the proxy server instance created in the previous steps.
    - c. Do this for route tables for all the subnets (without internet access) which you are going to use for Infrastructure/VDIs.
  4. Modify the security group of the proxy server EC2 instance and make sure it allows inbound TCP connections on the PORT on which the proxy server is listening.

## Set private VPC deployment parameters

In [the section called “Step 1: Launch the product”](#), you are expected to input certain parameters in the CloudFormation template. Be sure to set the following parameters as noted to successfully deploy into the private VPC you just configured.

Parameter	Input
InfrastructureHostAMI	Use the infrastructure AMI ID created in <a href="#">the section called “Prepare Amazon Machine Images (AMIs)”</a> .
IsLoadBalancerInternetFacing	Set to false.
LoadBalancerSubnets	Choose private subnets without internet access.
InfrastructureHostSubnets	Choose private subnets without internet access.
VdiSubnets	Choose private subnets without internet access.
ClientIP	You can choose your VPC CIDR to allow access for all VPC IP addresses.
HttpProxy	Example: <code>http://10.1.2.3:123</code>
HttpsProxy	Example: <code>http://10.1.2.3:123</code>
NoProxy	Example: <pre>127.0.0.1,169.254.169.254,169.254.170.2,localhost,us-east-1.res,us-east-1.vpce.amazonaws.com,us-east-1.elb.amazonaws.com,s3.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,s3.dualstack.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,ec2.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,ec2.us-east-1.api.aws,ec2messages.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,ssm.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,ssmmessages.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,kms.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,secretsmanager.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,sqs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,elasticloadbalancing.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,sns.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,logs.us-</pre>

## Parameter

## Input

```
east-1.api.aws,elasticfilesystem.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,fsx.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,dynamodb.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,api.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,.data-kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,.control-kinesis.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,events.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,cloudformation.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,sts.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,application-autoscaling.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,monitoring.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,ecs.us-east-1.amazonaws.com,.execute-api.us-east-1.amazonaws.com
```

## Create external resources

This CloudFormation stack creates networking, storage, active directory, and domain certificates (if a PortalDomainName is provided). You must have these external resources available to deploy the product.

You may [download the recipes template](#) before deployment.

**Time to deploy:** Approximately 40-90 minutes

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.

### Note

Make sure you are in your administrator account.

2. Launch [the template](#) in the console.

If you are deploying in an AWS GovCloud Region, launch the template in your GovCloud partition account (for example, [here](#) for the AWS GovCloud (US-West) Region).

3. Enter the template parameters:

Parameter	Default	Description
DomainName	corp.res.com	Domain used for the active directory. The default value is supplied in the LDIF file which sets up bootstrap users. If you would like to use the default users, leave the value as default. To change the value, update and provide a separate LDIF file. This does not need to match the domain used for active directory.
SubDomain (GovCloud only)		<p><b>This parameter is optional for commercial regions, but required for GovCloud regions.</b></p> <p>If you provide a SubDomain , the parameter will be prefixed to the DomainName provided. The provided Active Directory domain name will become a subdomain.</p>

Parameter	Default	Description
AdminPassword		<p>The password for the active directory administrator (username Admin). This user is created in the active directory for the initial bootstrapping phase and is not used after.</p> <p><b>Important:</b> the format of this field can either be (1) a plain text password or (2) the ARN of an AWS Secret formatted as a key/value pair {"password": "somepassword"} .</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The password for this user must meet the <a href="#">password complexity requirements for active directory</a>.</p>

Parameter	Default	Description
ServiceAccountPassword		<p>Password used to create a service account (ReadOnlyUser ). This account is used for synchronization.</p> <p><b>Important:</b> the format of this field can either be (1) a plain text password or (2) the ARN of an AWS Secret formatted as a key/value pair {"password": "somepassword"} .</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The password for this user must meet the <a href="#">password complexity requirements for active directory</a>.</p>
Keypair		<p>Connects the administrative instances using an SSH client.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> AWS Systems Manager Session Manager can also be used to connect to instances.</p>

Parameter	Default	Description
LDIFS3Path	<code>aws-hpc-recipes/main/recipes/res/res_demo_env/assets/res.ldif</code>	<p>The Amazon S3 path to an LDIF file imported during the bootstrapping phase of active directory setup. For more information, see <a href="#">LDIF Support</a>. The parameter pre-populates with a file that creates a number of users in the active directory.</p> <p>To view the file, see the <a href="#">res.ldif file</a> available in GitHub.</p>
ClientIpCidr		<p>The IP address from which you will access the site. For example, you can select your IP address and use <code>[IPADDRESS]/32</code> to only allow access from your host. You can update this post-deployment.</p>
ClientPrefixList		<p>Enter a prefix list to provide access to the active directory management nodes. For information on creating a managed prefix list, see <a href="#">Work with customer-managed prefix lists</a>.</p>

Parameter	Default	Description
EnvironmentName	<code>res-[<i>environment name</i>]</code>	If the PortalDomainName is provided, this parameter is used to add tags to the secrets generated so that they can be used within the environment. This will need to match the EnvironmentName parameter used when creating the RES stack. If you are deploying multiple environments in your account, this will need to be unique.
PortalDomainName		<b>For GovCloud deployments, do not enter this parameter. The certificates and secrets were manually created during the prerequisites.</b> The domain name in Amazon Route 53 for the account. If this is provided, then a public certificate and key file will be generated and uploaded to AWS Secrets Manager. If you have your own domain and certificates, this parameter and EnvironmentName can be left blank.

- Acknowledge all checkboxes in **Capabilities**, and choose **Create stack**.

# Step 1: Launch the product

Follow the step-by-step instructions in this section to configure and deploy the product into your account.

**Time to deploy:** Approximately 60 minutes

You can [download the CloudFormation template](#) for this product before deploying it.

If you are deploying in AWS GovCloud (US-West), use this [template](#).

**res-stack** - Use this template to launch the product and all associated components. The default configuration deploys the RES main stack and authentication, frontend, and backend resources.

## Note

AWS CloudFormation resources are created from AWS Cloud Development Kit (AWS CDK) (AWS CDK) constructs.

The AWS CloudFormation template deploys Research and Engineering Studio on AWS in the AWS Cloud. You must meet the [prerequisites](#) before launching the stack.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.
2. Launch the [template](#).

To deploy in AWS GovCloud (US-West), launch this [template](#).

3. The template launches in the US East (N. Virginia) Region by default. To launch the solution in a different AWS Region, use the Region selector in the console navigation bar.

## Note

This product uses the Amazon Cognito service, which is not currently available in all AWS Regions. You must launch this product in an AWS Region where Amazon Cognito is available. For the most current availability by Region, see the [AWS Regional Services List](#).

4. Under **Parameters**, review the parameters for this product template and modify them as necessary. If you deployed the automated external resources, you can find these parameters in the **Outputs** tab of the external resources stack.

Parameter	Default	Description
EnvironmentName	<i>&lt;res-demo&gt;</i>	A unique name given to your RES environment starting with res-, no longer than 11 characters, and no capital letters.
AdministratorEmail		The email address for the user completing setup of the product. This user additionally functions as a break-glass user if there is an active directory single sign on integration failure.
InfrastructureHostAMI	<i>ami-[numbers or letters only]</i>	<i>(Optional)</i> You may provide a custom AMI id to use for all the infrastructure hosts. The current supported OSes are Amazon Linux 2, Amazon Linux 2023, RHEL8, RHEL9, Windows Server 2019 and 2022 (x86), and Windows 10 and 11. For more information, see <a href="#">Prepare Amazon Machine Images (AMIs)</a> .
SSHKeyPair		The key pair used to connect to infrastructure hosts.

Parameter	Default	Description
ClientIP	<code>x.x.x.0/24</code> or <code>x.x.x.0/32</code>	IP address filter which limits connection to the system. You can update the ClientIpCidr after deployment.
ClientPrefixList		<i>(Optional)</i> Provide a managed prefix list for IPs allowed to directly access the web UI and SSH into the bastion host.
IAMPermissionBoundary		<i>(Optional)</i> You may provide a managed policy ARN that will be attached as a permission boundary to all roles created in RES. For more information, see <a href="#">Setting custom permission boundaries</a> .
IAMResourcePrefix		<i>(Optional)</i> A prefix applied to your IAM resources deployed by the RES environment ending with -, no longer than 12 characters.
IAMResourcePath	/	<i>(Optional)</i> A path applied to your IAM resources deployed by the RES environment that starts and ends with /.
VpcId		ID for the VPC where instances will launch.

Parameter	Default	Description
IsLoadBalancerInternetFacing		Select true to deploy internet facing load balancer (Requires public subnets for load balancer). For deployments that need restricted internet access, select false.
LoadBalancerSubnets		Select at least two subnets in different Availability Zones where load balancers will launch. For deployments that need restricted internet access, select private subnets. For deployments that need internet access, select public subnets. If more than two were created by the external networking stack, select all that were created.
InfrastructureHostSubnets		Select at least two private subnets in different Availability Zones where infrastructure hosts will launch. If more than two were created by the external networking stack, select all that were created.

Parameter	Default	Description
VdiSubnets		Select at least two private subnets in different Availability Zones where VDI instances will launch. If more than two were created by the external networking stack, select all that were created.
ActiveDirectoryName	<i>corp.res.com</i>	Domain for the active directory. It does not need to match the portal domain name.
ADShortName	<i>corp</i>	The short name for the active directory. This is also called the NetBIOS name.
LDAP Base	<i>DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com</i>	An LDAP path to the base within the LDAP hierarchy.
LDAPConnectionURI		A single ldap:// path that can be reached by the active directory's host server. If you deployed the automated external resources with the default AD domain, you can use ldap://corp.res.com.
ServiceAccountCredentialsSecretArn		Provide a Secret ARN which contains the username and password for the Active Directory ServiceAccount user, formatted as a username:password key/value pair.

Parameter	Default	Description
UsersOU		Organizational unit within AD for users that will sync.
GroupsOU		Organizational unit within AD for groups that will sync.
SudoersGroupName	RESAdministrators	Group name that contains all users with sudoer access on instances at install and administrator access on RES.
ComputersOU		Organizational unit within AD that instances will join.
DomainTLSCertificateSecretARN		<i>(Optional)</i> Provide a domain TLS certificate secret ARN to enable TLS communication to AD.
EnableLdapIDMapping		Determines if UID and GID numbers are generated by SSSD or if the numbers provided by the AD are used. Set to True to use SSSD generated UID and GID, or False to use UID and GID provided by the AD. For most cases this parameter should be set to True.
DisableADJoin	False	To prevent Linux hosts from joining the directory domain, change to True. Otherwise, leave in the default setting of False.

Parameter	Default	Description
ServiceAccountUserDN		Provide the distinguished name (DN) of the service account user in Directory.
SharedHomeFilesystemID		An EFS ID to use for the shared home filesystem for Linux VDI hosts.
CustomDomainNameforWebApp		<i>(Optional)</i> Subdomain used by the web portal to provide links for the web portion of the system.
CustomDomainNameforVDI		<i>(Optional)</i> Subdomain used by the web portal to provide links for the VDI portion of the system.
ACMCertificateARNforWebApp		<i>(Optional)</i> When using the default configuration, the product hosts the web application under the domain amazonaws.com. You may host the product services under your domain. If you deployed the automated external resources, this was generated for you and the information can be found in the Outputs of the res-bi stack. If you need to generate a certificate for your web application, see <a href="#">Configuration guide</a> .

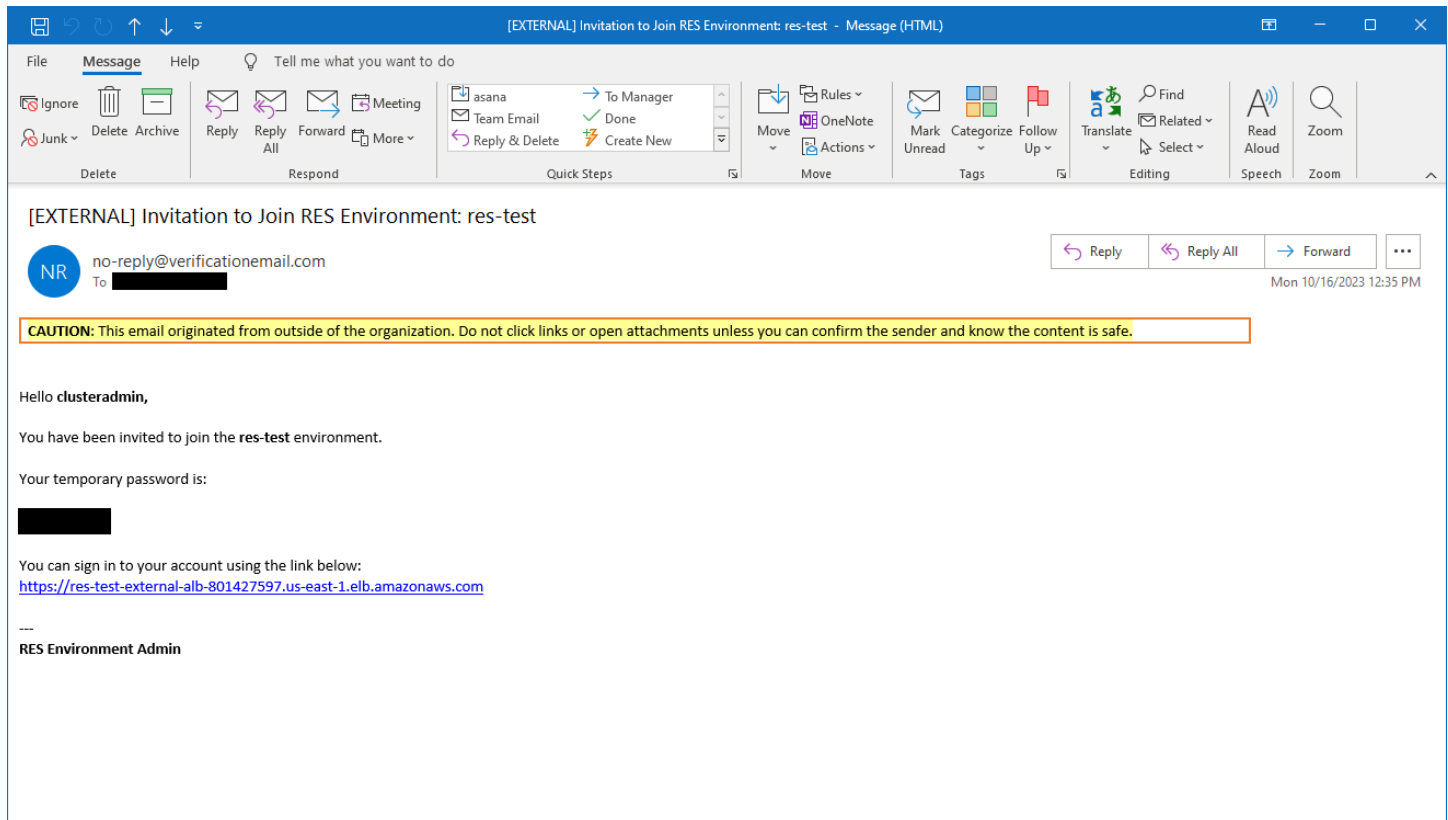
Parameter	Default	Description
CertificateSecretARNforVDI		<i>(Optional)</i> This ARN secret stores the public certificate for your web portal's public certificate. If you set a portal domain name for your automated external resources, you can find this value under the Outputs tab of the res-bi stack.
PrivateKeySecretARNforVDI		<i>(Optional)</i> This ARN secret stores the private key for your web portal's certificate. If you set a portal domain name for your automated external resources, you can find this value under the Outputs tab of the res-bi stack.

5. Choose **Create stack** to deploy the stack.

You can view the status of the stack in the AWS CloudFormation console in the **Status** column. You should receive a CREATE\_COMPLETE status in approximately 60 minutes.

## Step 2: Sign in for the first time

Once the product stack has deployed in your account, you will receive an email with your credentials. Use the URL to sign in to your account and configure the workspace for other users.



Once you have signed in for the first time, you can configure settings in the web portal to connect to the SSO provider. For post-deployment configuration information, see the [Configuration guide](#). Note that `clusteradmin` is a break-glass account—you can use it to create projects and assign user or group membership to those projects; it cannot assign software stacks or deploy a desktop for itself.

# Update the product

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) has two methods of updating the product which depend on if the version update is major or minor.

RES uses a date-based versioning scheme. A major release uses the year and month, and a minor release adds a sequence number when necessary. For example, version 2024.01 was released in January 2024 as a major release; version 2024.01.01 was a minor release update of that version.

## Topics

- [Major version updates](#)
- [Minor version updates](#)

## Major version updates

Research and Engineering Studio uses snapshots to support migration from a previous RES environment to the latest without losing your environment settings. You can also use this process to test and verify updates to your environment before onboarding users.

### To update your environment with the latest version of RES:

1. Create a snapshot of your current environment. See [the section called “Create a snapshot”](#).
2. Redeploy RES with the new version. See [the section called “Step 1: Launch the product”](#).
3. Apply the snapshot to your updated environment. See [the section called “Apply a snapshot”](#).
4. Verify all data migrated successfully to the new environment.

## Minor version updates

### Warning

Upgrading from RES version 2025.06 to 2025.06.01 requires using the [Major version updates](#) process.

For minor version updates to RES, a new install is not required. You can update the existing RES stack by updating its CloudFormation template. Check the version of your current RES environment

in CloudFormation before deploying the update. You can find the version number at the beginning of the template.

For example: "Description": "RES\_2024.1"

### To make a minor version update:

1. Download the latest CloudFormation template in [the section called "Step 1: Launch the product"](#).
2. Open the CloudFormation console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/cloudformation>.
3. From **Stacks**, find and select the primary stack. It should appear as *<stack-name>*.
4. Choose **Update**.
5. Choose **Replace current template**.
6. For **Template source**, choose **Upload a template file**.
7. Choose **Choose file** and upload the template you downloaded.
8. On **Specify stack details**, choose **Next**. You do not need to update the parameters.
9. On **Configure stack options**, choose **Next**.
10. On **Review <stack-name>**, choose **Submit**.

# Uninstall the product

You can uninstall the Research and Engineering Studio on AWS product from the AWS Management Console or by using the AWS Command Line Interface. You must manually delete the Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets created by this product. This product does not automatically delete <EnvironmentName>-shared-storage-security-group in case you have stored data to retain.

## Using the AWS Management Console

1. Sign in to the [AWS CloudFormation console](#).
2. On the **Stacks** page, select this product's installation stack.
3. Choose **Delete**.

## Using AWS Command Line Interface

Determine whether the AWS Command Line Interface (AWS CLI) is available in your environment. For installation instructions, see [What Is the AWS Command Line Interface](#) in the *AWS CLI User Guide*. After confirming that the AWS CLI is available and configured to the administrator account in the Region where the product was deployed, run the following command.

```
$ aws cloudformation delete-stack --stack-name <RES-stack-name>
```

## Deleting the shared-storage-security-group

### Warning

The product retains this file system by default to protect against unintentional data loss. If you choose to delete the security group and associated file systems, any data retained within those systems will be permanently deleted. We recommend backing up data or reassigning the data to a new security group.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EFS console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/efs/>.

2. Delete all file systems associated with `<RES-stack-name>-shared-storage-security-group`. Alternatively, you may reassign these file systems to another security group to maintain the data.
3. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon EC2 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/ec2/>.
4. Delete the `<RES-stack-name>-shared-storage-security-group`.

## Deleting the Amazon S3 buckets

This product is configured to retain the product-created Amazon S3 bucket (for deploying in an opt-in Region) if you decide to delete the AWS CloudFormation stack to prevent accidental data loss. After uninstalling the product, you can manually delete this S3 bucket if you do not need to retain the data. Follow these steps to delete the Amazon S3 bucket.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the Amazon S3 console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
2. Choose **Buckets** from the navigation pane.
3. Locate the stack-name S3 buckets.
4. Select each Amazon S3 bucket, then choose **Empty**. You must empty each bucket.
5. Select the S3 bucket and choose **Delete**.

To delete S3 buckets using AWS CLI, run the following command:

```
$ aws s3 rb s3://<bucket-name> --force
```

### Note

The `--force` command empties the bucket of its contents.

# Configuration guide

This configuration guide provides post-deployment instructions for a technical audience on how to further customize and integrate with the Research and Engineering Studio on AWS product.

## Topics

- [Identity management](#)
- [Creating subdomains](#)
- [Create an ACM certificate](#)
- [Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#)
- [Setting custom permission boundaries](#)
- [Configure RES-ready AMIs](#)
- [Set up custom domains after RES installation](#)

## Identity management

Research and Engineering Studio can use any SAML 2.0 compliant identity provider. To use Amazon Cognito as a native user directory which allows users to login in to the Web portal and Linux based VDIs with Cognito user identities, see [Setting up Amazon Cognito users](#). If you deployed RES using the external resources or plan to use IAM Identity center, see [Setting up single sign-on \(SSO\) with IAM Identity Center](#). If you have your own SAML 2.0 compliant identity provider, see [Configuring your identity provider for single sign-on \(SSO\)](#).

## Topics

- [Setting up Amazon Cognito users](#)
- [Active Directory Synchronization](#)
- [Setting up single sign-on \(SSO\) with IAM Identity Center](#)
- [Configuring your identity provider for single sign-on \(SSO\)](#)
- [Setting passwords for users](#)

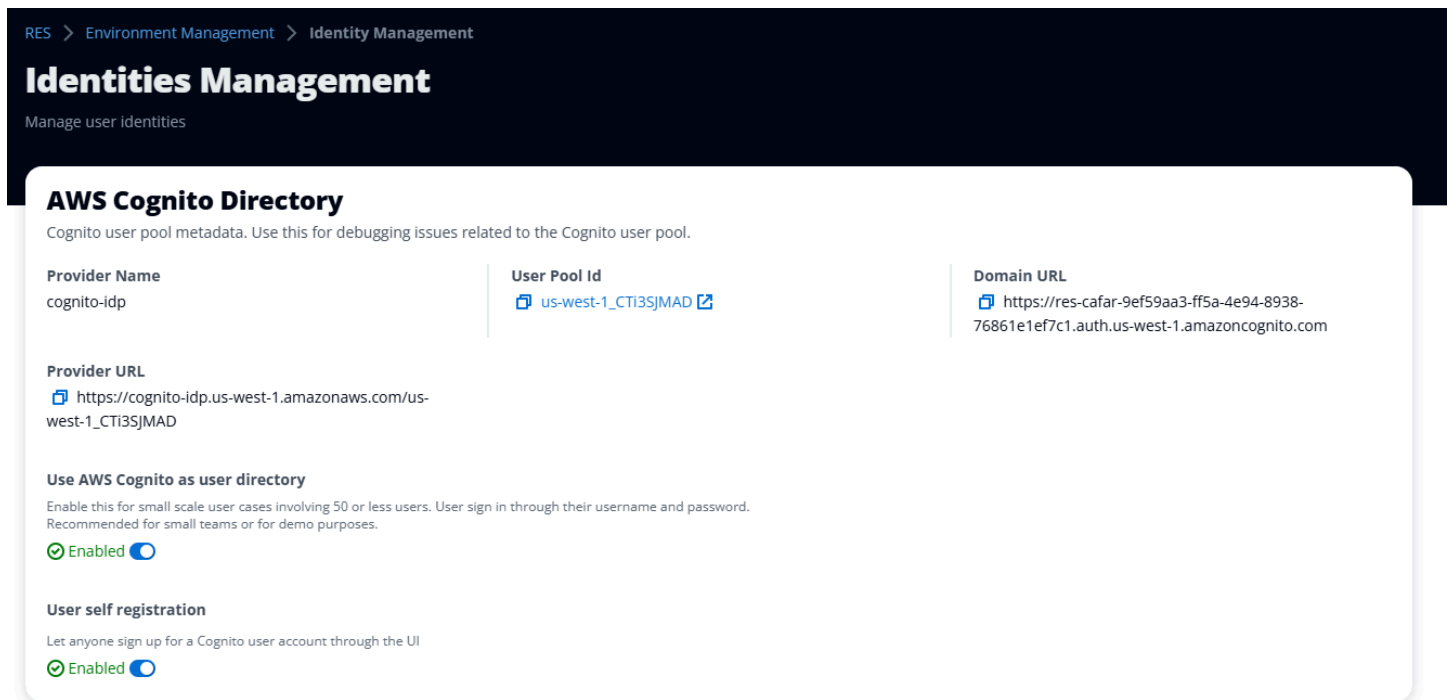
## Setting up Amazon Cognito users

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) allows you to set up Amazon Cognito as a native user directory. This allows users to log in to the web portal and Linux-based VDIs with Amazon Cognito

user identities. Administrators can import multiple users into the user pool using a csv file from the AWS Console. For more details on bulk user import, see [Importing users into user pools from a CSV file](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*. RES supports using a Amazon Cognito-based native user directory and SSO together.

## Administrative setup

As a RES Administrator, to configure the RES environment to use Amazon Cognito as a user directory, toggle the **Use Amazon Cognito as user directory** button on the **Identities management** page which is accessible from the **Environment Management** page. To allow users to self register, toggle the **User self registration** button on that same page.



The screenshot shows the AWS Identities Management console interface. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: RES > Environment Management > Identity Management. The main heading is "Identities Management" with a subtitle "Manage user identities". Below this, there is a section titled "AWS Cognito Directory" with a description: "Cognito user pool metadata. Use this for debugging issues related to the Cognito user pool." The configuration is presented in a table-like format with three columns: "Provider Name" (cognito-idp), "User Pool Id" (us-west-1\_CTl3SJMAD), and "Domain URL" (https://res-cafar-9ef59aa3-ff5a-4e94-8938-76861e1ef7c1.auth.us-west-1.amazoncognito.com). Below the table, there are two sections: "Use AWS Cognito as user directory" and "User self registration". Both sections have a description and a toggle switch that is currently set to "Enabled".

RES > Environment Management > Identity Management

### Identities Management

Manage user identities

#### AWS Cognito Directory

Cognito user pool metadata. Use this for debugging issues related to the Cognito user pool.

<b>Provider Name</b> cognito-idp	<b>User Pool Id</b> <a href="#">us-west-1_CTl3SJMAD</a>	<b>Domain URL</b> <a href="https://res-cafar-9ef59aa3-ff5a-4e94-8938-76861e1ef7c1.auth.us-west-1.amazoncognito.com">https://res-cafar-9ef59aa3-ff5a-4e94-8938-76861e1ef7c1.auth.us-west-1.amazoncognito.com</a>
<b>Provider URL</b> <a href="https://cognito-idp.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/us-west-1_CTl3SJMAD">https://cognito-idp.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/us-west-1_CTl3SJMAD</a>		

**Use AWS Cognito as user directory**  
Enable this for small scale user cases involving 50 or less users. User sign in through their username and password. Recommended for small teams or for demo purposes.  
 Enabled

**User self registration**  
Let anyone sign up for a Cognito user account through the UI  
 Enabled

## User sign up/sign in flow

If **User self registration** is enabled, you can give your users the URL of your web application. There, users will find an option that says **Not a user yet? Sign up here**.

## Research and Engineering Studio

res-new (us-west-2)

**Username**  
Enter your account's username

**Password**  
Enter your account's password

**Sign In**

[Forgot Password?](#)

[Not a user yet? Sign up here](#)

[Verify account](#)

Copyright 2023 Amazon Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

## Sign up flow

Users that choose **Not a user yet? Sign up here** will be asked to enter their email and password to create an account.

## Create account

**Email**

**Password**

Minimum 8 characters with numbers and special symbols (@#\*\$&)

**Re-enter password**

**Create account**

Copyright 2023 Amazon Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

As part of the sign up flow, users will be asked to enter the verification code received in their email to complete the sign up process.

## Verify email address

*To verify your email, we've sent a verification code to your email.*

**Email**

**Verification Code**  
Enter the verification code

**Verify**

**Resend verification code**

Copyright 2023 Amazon Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

If self-sign up is disabled, users will not see the sign up link. Administrators must configure the users in Amazon Cognito outside of RES. (See [Creating user accounts as administrator](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.)

## Research and Engineering Studio

res-new(us-west-2)

**Username**  
Enter your account's username

**Password**  
Enter your account's password

**Sign In**

[Forgot Password?](#)

Copyright 2023 Amazon Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

## Login page Options

If both SSO and Amazon Cognito are enabled, an option to **Sign in with organization SSO** will appear. When users click that option it will reroute them to their SSO login page. By default, users will authenticate with Amazon Cognito if it is enabled.

## Research and Engineering Studio

res-new (us-west-2)

**Username**  
Enter your account's username

**Password**  
Enter your account's password

**Sign In**

**Forgot Password?**

**Not a user yet? Sign up here**

**Verify account**

**Sign in with organization SSO**

Copyright 2023 Amazon Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

## Constraints

- Your Amazon Cognito **Group name** can have a maximum of six letters; only lower case letters are accepted.

- Amazon Cognito signup will not allow two email address with the same user name but a different domain address.
- If both Active Directory and Amazon Cognito are enabled, and the system detects a duplicate user name, only Active Directory users will be allowed to authenticate. Administrators should take steps to not configure duplicate user names between Amazon Cognito and their Active Directory.
- Cognito users will not be allowed to launch Windows-based VDIs since RES does not support Amazon Cognito-based authentication for Windows instances.

## Administrator group for Amazon Cognito users

By default, RES grants Cognito users within the admins group administrator privilege. To add users to the Cognito admins group:

1. Navigate to the [Amazon Cognito console](#), and choose the existing user pool used for RES.
2. Navigate to **Groups** under **User Management**, and then choose **Create a group**.
3. On the **Create a group** page, in **Group name**, enter admins.
4. Select the admins group you created, and choose **Add user to group** to add Cognito users.
5. Initiate Cognito synchronization manually by following [Synchronization](#).

After a successful Amazon Cognito synchronization, users added to the admins group will receive administrator privileges.

## Synchronization

RES synchronizes its database with user and group information from Amazon Cognito every hour. Any users that belong to the group "admins" will be given sudo privilege in their VDIs.

You can also initiate the sync manually from the Lambda console.

### Initiate the sync process manually:

1. Open the [Lambda console](#).
2. Search for the Cognito sync Lambda. This Lambda follows this naming convention:  
`{RES_ENVIRONMENT_NAME}_cognito-sync-lambda`.
3. Select **Test**.

4. In the **Test event** section, choose the **Test** button at the top right. The event body format does not matter.

## Security considerations for Cognito

Prior to the 2024.12 release, [user activity logging](#), which is part of the Amazon Cognito Plus plan feature was enabled by default. We removed this from our baseline deployment to save costs for customers who want to try RES. You may re-enable this feature as needed to align with your organization's cloud security settings.

## Active Directory Synchronization

### Runtime Configuration

All the CFN parameters related to Active Directory (AD) are optional during installation.

**Active Directory details - Optional****ActiveDirectoryName - Optional**

Please provide the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) for your Active Directory. For example, developer.res.hpc.aws.dev

**ADShortName - Optional**

Please provide the short name in Active directory

**LDAPBase - Optional**

Please provide the Active Directory base string Distinguished Name (DN) For example, dc=developer,dc=res,dc=hpc,dc=aws,dc=dev

**LDAPConnectionURI - Optional**

Please provide the active directory connection URI (e.g. ldap://www.example.com)

**ServiceAccountCredentialsSecretArn - Optional**

Directory Service Root (Service Account) Credentials Secret ARN. The username and password for the Active Directory ServiceAccount user formatted as a username:password key/value pair.

**UsersOU - Optional**

Please provide Users Organization Unit in your active directory for example, OU=Users,DC=RES,DC=example,DC=internal

**GroupsOU - Optional**

Please provide user groups Organization Unit in your active directory

**SudoersGroupName - Optional**

Please provide group name of users who will be able to sudo in your active directory

**ComputersOU - Optional**

Please provide Organization Unit for compute and storage servers in your active directory

**DomainTLSCertificateSecretArn - Optional**

AD Domain TLS Certificate Secret ARN

**EnableLdapIDMapping - Optional**

Set to False to use the uidNumbers and gidNumbers for users and group from the provided AD. Otherwise set to True.

**DisableADJoin - Optional**

Set to True to prevent linux hosts from joining the Directory Domain. Otherwise set to False

**ServiceAccountUserDN - Optional**

Provide the Distinguished name (DN) of the service account user in the Active Directory

For any secret ARN provided at runtime (for example, ServiceAccountCredentialsSecretArn or DomainTLSCertificateSecretArn), make sure to add the following tags to the secret for RES to get permissions to read the secret value:

- key: res:EnvironmentName, value: *<your RES environment name>*
- key: res:ModuleName, value: directoryservice

Any AD configuration updates in the web portal will be picked up automatically during the next scheduled AD sync (hourly). Users may need to re-configure SSO after changing the AD configuration (for example, if they switch to a different AD).

After the initial installation, administrators can view or edit the AD configuration in the RES web portal under the **Identity management** page:

### Active Directory Domain [↗](#)

Configuration setting for a specific AD domain

[Start AD Synchronization](#)

Latest AD synchronization completed at 3/5/2025, 3:01:16 PM

<b>Domain Name</b> corp.res.com	<b>Short Name (NETBIOS)</b> CORP	<b>LDAP Base</b> dc=corp,dc=res,dc=com
<b>LDAP Connection URI</b> ldap://corp.res.com	<b>Service Account User DN</b> <a href="#">🔑</a> CN=ServiceAccount,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Service Account Credentials Secret ARN</b> <a href="#">🔑</a> arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:905418417732:secret:CredentialsSecret-res-deploy-RESExternal-GZBJSYJBLAW4-DirectoryService-1AUMFPSAPKV6E-TVYM7Q
<b>Users OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Users Filter</b> -	<b>Groups OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Groups Filter</b> -	<b>Sudoers Group Name</b> RESAdministrators	<b>Computers OU</b> OU=Computers,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Enable LDAP ID Mapping</b> true	<b>Disable AD Join</b> false	<b>Domain TLS Certificate Secret ARN</b> -

## Active Directory Synchronization



### Active Directory Name

Type the name for the Active Directory. It does not need to match the portal domain name.

### Short Name (NETBIOS)

Provide the short name for the Active Directory. This is also called the netBIOS name.

### Service Account User DN

Provide the distinguished name (DN) of the service account user in Directory.

### Service Account Credentials Secret ARN

Provide a Secret ARN which contains the username and password for the Active Directory ServiceAccount user, formatted as a username:password key/value pair.

The secret should contain the username and password in the format username:password.

### LDAP Connection URI

Specify the connection URI for the Active Directory server.

### LDAP Base

Specify the LDAP path within the directory hierarchy.

**Disable Active Directory Join**

To prevent Linux hosts from joining the directory domain, check the box. Otherwise, leave in the default setting of unchecked.

**Enable LDAP ID Mapping**

Determines if UID and GID numbers are generated by SSSD or if the numbers provided by the AD are used. Check to use SSSD generated UID and GID, or uncheck to use UID and GID provided by the AD. For most cases this parameter should be checked.

### Organizational Units (OU)

Provide the Organizational Unit within AD that will sync.

#### Users OU

## Additional settings

### Filters

Administrators can filter the users or groups to sync using the **Users Filter** and **Groups Filter** options. The filters must follow the [LDAP filter syntax](#). An example filter is:

```
(sAMAccountname=<user>)
```

### Custom SSSD parameters

Administrators can provide a dictionary of key-value pairs containing SSSD parameters and values to write to the [domain\_type/DOMAIN\_NAME] section of the SSSD config file on cluster instances. RES applies the SSSD updates automatically– it restarts the SSSD service on cluster instances and triggers the AD sync process.

Some common custom SSSD settings are:

- `enumerate` - Set to 'true' to cache all user and group entries from the directory service. Disabling this could add a short delay to users' first login.
- `ldap_id_mapping` - Set to 'true' to map LDAP/AD user and group IDs to local UIDs and GIDs on the Linux system. Enabling this can improve compatibility with existing POSIX scripts and applications.

For a full description of the SSSD configuration file, see the Linux man pages for SSSD.

## Additional SSSD Configuration - *optional*

Provide additional SSSD configs for your AD domain.

**Key**

ldap\_id\_mapping

**Value**

true



**Key**

join\_active\_directory

**Value**

true



**Add Parameter**

The SSSD parameters and values must be compatible with the RES SSSD configuration as described here:

- `id_provider` is set internally by RES and must not be modified.
- AD related configs including `ldap_uri`, `ldap_search_base`, `ldap_default_bind_dn` and `ldap_default_authtok` are set based on the other provided AD configurations and must not be modified.

The following example enables debug level for SSSD logs:

## Additional SSSD Configuration - *optional*

Provide additional SSSD configs for your AD domain.

**Key**

ldap\_id\_mapping

**Value**

true

**Key**

join\_active\_directory

**Value**

true

**Key**

debug\_level

**Value**

0xFFFF0

**Remove**

**Add Parameter**

## How to manually start or stop the sync (release 2025.03 and later)

Navigate to the **Identity management** page, and choose the **Start AD Synchronization** button in the **Active Directory Domain** container to trigger an AD sync on demand.

## Active Directory Domain ✎

Start AD Synchronization

Configuration setting for a specific AD domain

<b>Domain Name</b> corp.res.com	<b>Short Name (NETBIOS)</b> CORP	<b>LDAP Base</b> dc=corp,dc=res,dc=com
<b>LDAP Connection URI</b> ldap://corp.res.com	<b>Service Account User DN</b> <span style="font-size: 0.8em; color: #0070C0;">🔗</span> CN=ServiceAccount,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Service Account Credentials Secret ARN</b> <span style="font-size: 0.8em; color: #0070C0;">🔗</span> arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:590184128708:secret:RESServiceAccountCredentialsSecret-ISyIRg
<b>Users OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Users Filter</b> -	<b>Groups OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Groups Filter</b> -	<b>Sudoers Group Name</b> RESAdministrators	<b>Computers OU</b> OU=Computers,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Enable LDAP ID Mapping</b> true	<b>Disable AD Join</b> false	<b>Domain TLS Certificate Secret ARN</b> -
<b>Additional SSSD Configuration</b> -		

To stop an ongoing AD sync, select the **Stop AD Synchronization** button in the **Active Directory Domain** container.

## Active Directory Domain ✎

AD Synchronization in progress...

Stop AD Synchronization

Configuration setting for a specific AD domain

Latest AD synchronization initialized at 2/20/2025, 3:20:19 PM

<b>Domain Name</b> corp.res.com	<b>Short Name (NETBIOS)</b> CORP	<b>LDAP Base</b> dc=corp,dc=res,dc=com
<b>LDAP Connection URI</b> ldap://corp.res.com	<b>Service Account User DN</b> <span style="font-size: 0.8em; color: #0070C0;">🔗</span> CN=ServiceAccount,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Service Account Credentials Secret ARN</b> <span style="font-size: 0.8em; color: #0070C0;">🔗</span> arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:590184128708:secret:RESServiceAccountCredentialsSecret-ISyIRg
<b>Users OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com	<b>Users Filter</b> -	<b>Groups OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Groups Filter</b> -	<b>Sudoers Group Name</b> RESAdministrators	<b>Computers OU</b> OU=Computers,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com
<b>Enable LDAP ID Mapping</b> true	<b>Disable AD Join</b> false	<b>Domain TLS Certificate Secret ARN</b> -
<b>Additional SSSD Configuration</b> -		

You can also check the AD sync status and the latest sync time in the **Active Directory Domain** container.

### Active Directory Domain ↗

Configuration setting for a specific AD domain

Start AD Synchronization

Latest AD synchronization completed at 2/20/2025, 3:21:00 PM

<p><b>Domain Name</b> corp.res.com</p>	<p><b>Short Name (NETBIOS)</b> CORP</p>	<p><b>LDAP Base</b> dc=corp,dc=res,dc=com</p>
<p><b>LDAP Connection URI</b> ldap://corp.res.com</p>	<p><b>Service Account User DN</b>  CN=ServiceAccount,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com</p>	<p><b>Service Account Credentials Secret ARN</b>  arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-west-2:590184128708:secret:RESServiceAccountCredentialsSecret-ISylRg</p>
<p><b>Users OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com</p>	<p><b>Users Filter</b> -</p>	<p><b>Groups OU</b> OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com</p>
<p><b>Groups Filter</b> -</p>	<p><b>Sudoers Group Name</b> RESAdministrators</p>	<p><b>Computers OU</b> OU=Computers,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com</p>
<p><b>Enable LDAP ID Mapping</b> true</p>	<p><b>Disable AD Join</b> false</p>	<p><b>Domain TLS Certificate Secret ARN</b> -</p>
<p><b>Additional SSSD Configuration</b> -</p>		

## How to manually run the sync (release 2024.12 and 2024.12.01)

The Active Directory synchronization process has been moved from the Cluster Manager infra host to a one-off Amazon Elastic Container Service (ECS) task behind the scenes. The process is scheduled to run every hour and you can find a running ECS task in the Amazon ECS console under the `<res-environment-name>-ad-sync-cluster` cluster while it is in progress.

### To launch it manually:

1. Navigate to the [Lambda console](#) and search for the lambda called `<res-environment>-scheduled-ad-sync`.
2. Open the Lambda function and go to **Test**
3. In the **Event JSON** enter the following:

```
{
  "detail-type": "Scheduled Event"
}
```

4. Choose **Test**.

5. Observe the logs of the running AD Sync task under **CloudWatch** → **Log Groups** → `/<environment-name>/ad-sync`. You'll see logs from each of the running ECS tasks. Select the most recent to view the logs.

### Note

- If you change the AD parameters or add AD filters, RES will add the new users given the newly specified parameters and remove users that were previously synced and are no longer included in the LDAP search space.
- RES cannot remove a user/group that is actively assigned to a project. You must remove users from projects in order to have RES remove them from the environment.

## SSO configuration

After AD configuration is provided, users must set up Single Sign-On (SSO) to be able to login to the RES web portal as an AD user. SSO configuration has been moved from the **General Settings** page to the new **Identity management** page. For more information about setting up SSO, see [Identity management](#).

## Setting up single sign-on (SSO) with IAM Identity Center

If you do not already have an identity center connected to the managed Active Directory, start with [Step 1: Set up an identity center](#). If you already have an identity center connected with the managed Active Directory, start with [Step 2: Connect to an identity center](#).

### Note


If you are deploying to a GovCloud Region, set up SSO in the AWS GovCloud (US) partition account where you deployed Research and Engineering Studio.

## Step 1: Set up an identity center

### Enabling IAM Identity Center

1. Sign in to the [AWS Identity and Access Management console](#).

2. Open the **Identity Center**.
3. Choose **Enable**.
4. Choose **Enable with AWS Organizations**.
5. Choose **Continue**.

 **Note**

Make sure you are in the same Region where you have your managed Active Directory.

## Connecting IAM Identity Center to a managed Active Directory

After you enable IAM Identity Center, complete these recommended set up steps:

1. In the navigation pane, choose **Settings**.
2. Under **Identity source**, choose **Actions** and choose **Change identity source**.
3. Under **Existing directories**, select your directory.
4. Choose **Next**.
5. Review your changes and enter **ACCEPT** in the confirmation box.
6. Choose **Change identity source**.

## Syncing users and groups to identity center

Once the changes made in [Connecting IAM Identity Center to a managed Active Directory](#) are complete, a green confirmation banner appears.

1. In the confirmation banner, choose **Start guided setup**.
2. From **Configure attribute mappings**, choose **Next**.
3. Under the **User** section, enter the users you want to sync.
4. Choose **Add**.
5. Choose **Next**.
6. Review your changes, then choose **Save configuration**.
7. The sync process may take a few minutes. If you receive a warning message about users not syncing, choose **Resume sync**.

## Enabling users

1. From the menu, choose **Users**.
2. Select the user(s) for whom you want to enable access.
3. Choose **Enable user access**.

## Step 2: Connect to an identity center

### Setting up the application in IAM Identity Center

1. Open the [IAM Identity Center console](#).
2. Choose **Applications**.
3. Choose **Add application**.
4. Under **Setup preference**, choose **I have an application I want to set up**.
5. Under **Application type**, choose **SAML 2.0**.
6. Choose **Next**.
7. Enter the display name and description you would like to use.
8. Under **IAM Identity Center metadata**, copy the link for the **IAM Identity Center SAML metadata** file. You will need this when configuring IAM Identity Center with the RES portal.
9. Under **Application properties**, enter your **Application start URL**. For example, `<your-portal-domain>/sso`.
10. Under **Application ACS URL**, enter the redirect URL from the RES portal. To find this:
  - a. Under **Environment management**, choose **General settings**.
  - b. Select the **Identity provider** tab.
  - c. Under **Single Sign-On**, you will find the **SAML Redirect URL**.
11. Under **Application SAML audience**, enter the Amazon Cognito URN.

To create the urn:

- a. From the RES portal, open **General Settings**.
- b. Under the **Identity provider** tab, locate the **User Pool ID**.
- c. Add the **User Pool ID** to this string:

```
urn:amazon:cognito:sp:<user_pool_id>
```

12. After you enter the Amazon Cognito URN, choose **Submit**.

### Configuring attribute mappings for the application

1. From the **Identity Center**, open the details for your created application.
2. Choose **Actions**, then choose **Edit attribute mappings**.
3. Under **Subject**, enter `${user:email}`.
4. Under **Format**, choose **emailAddress**.
5. Choose **Add new attribute mapping**.
6. Under **User attribute in the application**, enter 'email'.
7. Under **Maps to this string value or user attribute in IAM Identity Center**, enter `${user:email}`.
8. Under **Format**, enter 'unspecified'.
9. Choose **Save changes**.

### Adding users to the application in IAM Identity Center

1. From the Identity Center, open **Assigned users** for your created application and choose **Assign users**.
2. Select the users you want to assign application access.
3. Choose **Assign users**.

### Setting up IAM Identity Center within the RES environment

1. From the Research and Engineering Studio environment, under **Environment management**, open **General settings**.
2. Open the **Identity provider** tab.
3. Under **Single Sign-On**, choose **Edit** (next to **Status**).
4. Complete the form with the following information:
  - a. Choose **SAML**.
  - b. Under **Provider name**, enter a user friendly name.
  - c. Choose **Enter metadata document endpoint URL**.
  - d. Enter the URL you copied during [Setting up the application in IAM Identity Center](#).

- e. Under **Provider email attribute**, enter 'email'.
  - f. Choose **Submit**.
5. Refresh the page and check that the **Status** displays as enabled.

## Configuring your identity provider for single sign-on (SSO)

Research and Engineering Studio integrates with any SAML 2.0 identity provider to authenticate user access to the RES portal. These steps provide directions to integrate with your chosen SAML 2.0 identity provider. If you intend to use IAM Identity Center, please see [Setting up single sign-on \(SSO\) with IAM Identity Center](#).

### Note

The user's email must match in the IDP SAML assertion and Active Directory. You will need to connect your identity provider with your Active Directory and periodically sync users.

### Topics


- [Configure your identity provider](#)
- [Configure RES to use your identity provider](#)
- [Configuring your identity provider in a non-production environment](#)
- [Debugging SAML IdP issues](#)

## Configure your identity provider

This section provides the steps to configure your identity provider with information from the RES Amazon Cognito user pool.

1. RES assumes that you have an AD (AWS Managed AD or a self-provisioned AD) with the user identities allowed to access the RES portal and projects. Connect your AD to your identity service provider and sync the user identities. Check your identity provider's documentation to learn how to connect your AD and sync user identities. For example, see [Using Active Directory as an identity source](#) in the *AWS IAM Identity Center User Guide*.
2. Configure a SAML 2.0 application for RES in your identity provider (IdP). This configuration requires the following parameters:

- **SAML Redirect URL** — The URL that your IdP uses to send the SAML 2.0 response to the service provider.

 **Note**

Depending on the IdP, the SAML Redirect URL might have a different name:

- Application URL
- Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) URL
- ACS POST Binding URL

### To get the URL

1. Sign in to RES as an **admin** or **clusteradmin**.
2. Navigate to **Environment Management** ⇒ **General Settings** ⇒ **Identity Provider**.
3. Choose **SAML Redirect URL**.

- **SAML Audience URI** — The unique ID of the SAML audience entity on the service provider side.

 **Note**

Depending on the IdP, the SAML Audience URI might have a different name:

- ClientID
- Application SAML Audience
- SP entity ID

Provide the input in the following format.

```
urn:amazon:cognito:sp:user-pool-id
```

## To find your SAML Audience URI

1. Sign in to RES as an **admin** or **clusteradmin**.
  2. Navigate to **Environment Management** ⇒ **General Settings** ⇒ **Identity Provider**.
  3. Choose **User Pool Id**.
3. The SAML assertion posted to RES must have the following fields/claims set to the user's email address:
- SAML Subject or NameID
  - SAML email
4. Your IdP adds fields/claims to the SAML assertion, based on the configuration. RES requires these fields. Most providers automatically fill these fields by default. Refer to the following field inputs and values if you have to configure them.
- **AudienceRestriction** — Set to `urn:amazon:cognito:sp:user-pool-id`. Replace *user-pool-id* with the ID of your Amazon Cognito user pool.

```
<saml:AudienceRestriction>
  <saml:Audience> urn:amazon:cognito:sp:user-pool-id
</saml:AudienceRestriction>
```

- **Response** — Set `InResponseTo` to `https://user-pool-domain/saml2/idpresponse`. Replace *user-pool-domain* with the domain name of your Amazon Cognito user pool.

```
<saml2p:Response
  Destination="http://user-pool-domain/saml2/idpresponse"
  ID="id123"
  InResponseTo="_dd0a3436-bc64-4679-a0c2-cb4454f04184"
  IssueInstant="Date-time stamp"
  Version="2.0"
  xmlns:saml2p="urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
```

- **SubjectConfirmationData** — Set `Recipient` to your user pool `saml2/idpresponse` endpoint and `InResponseTo` to the original SAML request ID.

```
<saml2:SubjectConfirmationData
  InResponseTo="_dd0a3436-bc64-4679-a0c2-cb4454f04184"
  NotOnOrAfter="Date-time stamp"
```

```
Recipient="https://user-pool-domain/saml2/idpresponse"/>
```

- **AuthnStatement** — Configure as the following:

```
<saml2:AuthnStatement AuthnInstant="2016-10-30T13:13:28.152TZ"  
  SessionIndex="32413b2e54db89c764fb96ya2k"  
  SessionNotOnOrAfter="2016-10-30T13:13:28">  
  <saml2:SubjectLocality />  
  <saml2:AuthnContext>  
  
  <saml2:AuthnContextClassRef>urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:ac:classes:Password</  
saml2:AuthnContextClassRef>  
  </saml2:AuthnContext>  
</saml2:AuthnStatement>
```

5. If your SAML application has a logout URL field, set it to: `<domain-url>/saml2/logout`.

### To get the domain URL

1. Sign in to RES as an **admin** or **clusteradmin**.
  2. Navigate to **Environment Management** ⇒ **General Settings** ⇒ **Identity Provider**.
  3. Choose **Domain URL**.
6. If your IdP accepts a signing certificate to establish trust with Amazon Cognito, download the Amazon Cognito signing certificate and upload it in your IdP.

### To get the signing certificate

1. Open the [Amazon Cognito console](#).
2. Select your user pool. Your user pool should be `res-environment name-user-pool`.
3. Select the **Sign-in experience** tab.
4. In the **Federated identity provider sign-in** section, choose **View signing certificate**.

**Cognito user pool sign-in** [Info](#)

Users can sign in using their email address, phone number, or user name. User attributes, group memberships, and security settings will be stored and configured in your user pool.

**Cognito user pool sign-in options**

User name

Email

**User name requirements**

User names are not case sensitive

**Federated identity provider sign-in (1)** [Info](#) 
[Delete](#) [Add identity provider](#) [View signing certificate](#)

Your app users can sign-in through external social identity providers like Facebook, Google, Amazon, or Apple, and through your on-prem directories via SAML or Open ID Connect.

< 1 > ⚙️

Identity provider	Identity provider type	Created time	Last updated time
<input type="radio"/> <a href="#">idc</a>	SAML	2 weeks ago	3 hours ago

You can use this certificate to set up Active Directory IDP, add a relying party trust, and enable SAML support on this relying party.

**Note**

This doesn't apply to Keycloak and IDC.

5. After the application setup is complete, download the SAML 2.0 application metadata XML or URL. You use it in the next section.

## Configure RES to use your identity provider

### To complete the single sign-on setup for RES

1. Sign in to RES as an **admin** or **clusteradmin**.
2. Navigate to **Environment Management** ⇒ **General Settings** ⇒ **Identity Provider**.

## Environment Settings

View and manage environment settings. [View Environment Status](#)

Environment Name res-gaenv1	AWS Region us-east-1	S3 Bucket res-gaenv1-cluster-us-east-1-088837573664
--------------------------------	-------------------------	--

< General Network **Identity Provider** Directory Service Analytics Metrics CloudWatch Logs SES EC2 Back >

### Identity Provider

Provider Name cognito-idp	User Pool Id us-east-1_reuFsm8SE	Administrators Group Name administrators-cluster-group
Managers Group Name managers-cluster-group	Domain URL https://res-gaenv1-9d4688cf-5c14-48d0-990f-ce96d346a24c.auth.us-east-1.amazoncognito.com	Provider URL https://cognito-idp.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/us-east-1_reuFsm8SE

### Single Sign-On

Status Enabled	SAML Redirect URL https://res-gaenv1-9d4688cf-5c14-48d0-990f-ce96d346a24c.auth.us-east-1.amazoncognito.com/saml2/idpresponse	OIDC Redirect URL https://res-gaenv1-9d4688cf-5c14-48d0-990f-ce96d346a24c.auth.us-east-1.amazoncognito.com/oauth2/idpresponse
-------------------	---	--

- Under **Single Sign-On**, choose the edit icon next to the status indicator to open the **Single Sign On Configuration** page.

## Single Sign On Configuration ✕

### Identity Provider

Choose the third-party identity provider that you would like to configure.

**SAML**  
Configure trust between Cognito and a SAML 2.0-compatible identity provider.

**OIDC**  
Configure trust between Cognito and an OIDC identity provider,

### Provider Name

Name used for the provider in cognito

### Metadata Document Source

Provide a SAML metadata document. This document is issued by your SAML provider.

Upload metadata document

Enter metadata document endpoint URL

### Metadata document

### Provider Email Attribute

The Email attribute used to map email between your idp and the Amazon Cognito user pool

### Refresh Token Expiration (hours)

Must be between 1 and 87600 (10 years)

- For **Identity Provider**, choose **SAML**.
- For **Provider Name**, enter a unique name for your identity provider.

**Note**

The following names are not allowed:

- Cognito
- IdentityCenter

- Under **Metadata Document Source**, choose the appropriate option and upload the metadata XML document or provide the URL from the identity provider.
  - For **Provider Email Attribute**, enter the text value `email`.
  - Choose **Submit**.
- Reload the **Environment Settings** page. Single sign-on is enabled if the configuration was correct.

## Configuring your identity provider in a non-production environment

If you used the provided [external resources](#) to create a non-production RES environment and configured IAM Identity Center as your identity provider, you may want to configure a different identity provider such as Okta. The RES SSO enablement form asks for three configuration parameters:

- Provider name — Cannot be modified
- Metadata document or URL — Can be modified
- Provider email attribute — Can be modified

### To modify the metadata document and provider email attribute, do the following:

- Go to the Amazon Cognito console.
- From the navigation, choose **User pools**.
- Select your user pool to view the **User pool overview**.
- From the **Sign-in experience** tab, go to **Federated identity provider sign-in** and open your configured identity provider.
- Generally, you will only be required to change the metadata and leave the attribute mapping unchanged. To update **Attribute mapping**, choose **Edit**. To update the **Metadata document**, choose **Replace metadata**.

**Attribute mapping (1)** [Info](#) Edit

View, add, and edit attribute mappings between SAML and your user pool. < 1 > ⚙

User pool attribute	SAML attribute
email	email

**Metadata document** [Info](#) Replace metadata

View and update your SAML metadata. This document is issued by your SAML provider. It includes the issuer's name, expiration information, and keys that can be used to validate the response from the identity provider.

<p><b>Metadata document source</b> Enter metadata document endpoint URL</p>	<p><b>Metadata document endpoint URL</b> https://portal.sso.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/saml/metadata/MDg4ODM3NTczNjY0X2lucy04M2EyYTYyMGUzZTFIMDI4</p>
---	--

6. If you edited the attribute mapping, you will need to update the `<environment name>.cluster-settings` table in DynamoDB.
  - a. Open the DynamoDB console and choose **Tables** from the navigation.
  - b. Find and select the `<environment name>.cluster-settings` table, and from the **Actions** menu select **Explore items**.
  - c. Under **Scan or query items**, go to **Filters** and enter the following parameters:
    - **Attribute name** — key
    - **Value** — `identity-provider.cognito.sso_idp_provider_email_attribute`
  - d. Choose **Run**.
7. Under **Items returned**, find the `identity-provider.cognito.sso_idp_provider_email_attribute` string and choose **Edit** to modify the string to match your changes in Amazon Cognito.

▼ **Scan or query items**

Scan
  Query

Select a table or index: Table - res-jan19.cluster-settings
 Select attribute projection: All attributes

---

▼ **Filters** 6

Attribute name	Type	Condition	Value	
key	String	Equal to	identity-provider	<span style="border: 1px solid blue; border-radius: 15px; padding: 2px 10px;">Remove</span>

Add filter

---

Run
Reset
7

✔ Completed. Read capacity units consumed: 13 ✕

**Items returned (1)**

<input type="checkbox"/>	key (String)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">identity-provider.cognito.ss</a>

Actions
Create item

8
< 1 >
⚙️
✕

**Edit String** ✕

email

Enter any string value.

Cancel
Save

version
1

## Debugging SAML IdP issues

**SAML-tracer** — You can use this extension for the Chrome browser to track SAML requests and check the SAML assertion values. For more information, see [SAML-tracer](#) at the Chrome web store.

**SAML developer tools** — OneLogin provides tools that you can use to decode the SAML encoded value and check the required fields in the SAML assertion. For more information, see [Base 64 Decode + Inflate](#) at the OneLogin web site.

**Amazon CloudWatch Logs** — You can check your RES logs in CloudWatch Logs for errors or warnings. Your logs are in a log group with the name format `/res-environment-name/cluster-manager`.

**Amazon Cognito documentation** — For more information about SAML integration with Amazon Cognito, see [Adding SAML identity providers to a user pool](#) in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

## Setting passwords for users

1. From the [Directory Service console](#), select the directory for the created stack.
2. Under the **Actions** menu, select **Reset user password**.
3. Select the user and enter a new password.
4. Choose **Reset password**.

## Creating subdomains

If you are using a custom domain, you will need to set up subdomains to support the web and VDI portions of your portal.

### Note

If you are deploying to a GovCloud Region, set up the web application and VDI subdomains in the commercial partition account hosting the domain public hosted zone.

1. Open the [Route 53 console](#).
2. Find the domain you created and choose **Create record**.
3. Enter 'web' as the **Record name**.
4. Select **CNAME** as the **Record type**.
5. For **Value**, enter the link you received in the initial email.
6. Choose **Create records**.
7. To create a record for the VDC, retrieve the NLB address.
  - a. Open the [AWS CloudFormation console](#).
  - b. Choose `<environment-name>-vdc`.
  - c. Choose **Resources** and open `<environmentname>-vdc-external-nlb`.

- d. Copy the DNS name from the NLB.
8. Open the [Route 53 console](#).
9. Find your domain and choose **Create record**.
10. Under **Record name**, enter vdc.
11. Under **Record type**, select **CNAME**.
12. For the NLB, enter the DNS.
13. Choose **Create record**.

## Create an ACM certificate

By default, RES hosts the web portal under an application load balancer using the domain amazonaws.com. To use your own domain, you will need to configure a public SSL/TLS certificate provided by you or requested from AWS Certificate Manager (ACM). If you use ACM, you will receive an AWS resource name you will need to provide as a parameter to encrypt the SSL/TLS channel between the client and web services host.

### Tip

If you are deploying the external resources demo package, you will need to enter your chosen domain in `PortalDomainName` when deploying the external resources stack in [Create external resources](#).

### To create a certificate for custom domains:

1. From the console, open [AWS Certificate Manager](#) to request a public certificate. If you are deploying in a GovCloud Region, create the certificate in your GovCloud partition account.
2. Choose **Request a public certificate**, and choose **Next**.
3. Under **Domain names**, request a certificate for both `*.PortalDomainName` and `PortalDomainName`.
4. Under **Validation method**, choose **DNS validation**.
5. Choose **Request**.
6. From the **Certificates** list, open your requested certificates. Each certificate will have **Pending validation** as the status.

**Note**

If you do not see your certificates, refresh the list.

7. Do one of the following:

- **Commercial deployment:**

From the **Certificate details** for each requested certificate, choose **Create records in Route 53**. The status of the certificate should change to **Issued**.

- **GovCloud deployment:**

If you are deploying in a GovCloud region, copy the CNAME key and value. From the commercial partition account, use the values to create a new record in the Public Hosted Zone. The status of the certificate should change to **Issued**.

8. Copy the new certificate ARN to input as the parameter for `ACMCertificateARNforWebApp`.

## Amazon CloudWatch Logs

Research and Engineering Studio creates the following log groups in CloudWatch during installation. See the following table for default retentions:

CloudWatch Log groups	Retention
<code>/aws/lambda/ &lt;installation-stack-name&gt;-cluster-endpoints</code>	Never expire
<code>/aws/lambda/ &lt;installation-stack-name&gt;-cluster-manager-scheduled-ad-sync</code>	Never expire
<code>/aws/lambda/ &lt;installation-stack-name&gt;-cluster-settings</code>	Never expire
<code>/aws/lambda/ &lt;installation-stack-name&gt;-oauth-credentials</code>	Never expire

CloudWatch Log groups	Retention
/aws/lambda/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> -self-signed-certificate	Never expire
/aws/lambda/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> -update-cluster-prefix-list	Never expire
/aws/lambda/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> -vdc-scheduled-event-transformer	Never expire
/aws/lambda/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> -vdc-update-cluster-manager-client-scope	Never expire
/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> / cluster-manager	3 months
/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> /vdc/ controller	3 months
/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> /vdc/ dcv-broker	3 months
/ <i>&lt;installation-stack-name&gt;</i> /vdc/ dcv-connection-gateway	3 months

If you would like to change the default retention for a log group, you can go to the [CloudWatch console](#) and follow the directions to [Change log data retention in CloudWatch Logs](#).

## Setting custom permission boundaries

As of 2024.04, you can optionally modify roles created by RES by attaching custom permission boundaries. A custom permission boundary may be defined as part of the RES CloudFormation installation by supplying the permission boundary's ARN as part of the IAMPermissionBoundary parameter. No permission boundary is set on any RES roles if this parameter is left empty. Below is

the list of actions that RES roles require to operate. Make sure that any permission boundary that you plan to use explicitly allows for the following actions:

```
[
  {
    "Effect": "Allow",
    "Resource": "*",
    "Sid": "ResRequiredActions",
    "Action": [
      "access-analyzer:*",
      "account:GetAccountInformation",
      "account:ListRegions",
      "acm:*",
      "airflow:*",
      "amplify:*",
      "amplifybackend:*",
      "amplifyuibuilder:*",
      "aoss:*",
      "apigateway:*",
      "appflow:*",
      "application-autoscaling:*",
      "appmesh:*",
      "apprunner:*",
      "aps:*",
      "athena:*",
      "auditmanager:*",
      "autoscaling-plans:*",
      "autoscaling:*",
      "backup-gateway:*",
      "backup-storage:*",
      "backup:*",
      "batch:*",
      "bedrock:*",
      "budgets:*",
      "ce:*",
      "cloud9:*",
      "cloudformation:*",
      "cloudfront:*",
      "cloudtrail-data:*",
      "cloudtrail:*",
      "cloudwatch:*",
      "codeartifact:*",
      "codebuild:*
```

```
"codeguru-profiler:*",
"codeguru-reviewer:*",
"codepipeline:*",
"codestar-connections:*",
"codestar-notifications:*",
"codestar:*",
"cognito-identity:*",
"cognito-idp:*",
"cognito-sync:*",
"comprehend:*",
"compute-optimizer:*",
"cur:*",
"databrew:*",
"datapipeline:*",
"datasync:*",
"dax:*",
"detective:*",
"devops-guru:*",
"dlm:*",
"dms:*",
"drs:*",
"dynamodb:*",
"ebs:*",
"ec2-instance-connect:*",
"ec2:*",
"ec2messages:*",
"ecr:*",
"ecs:*",
"eks:*",
"elastic-inference:*",
"elasticache:*",
"elasticbeanstalk:*",
"elasticfilesystem:*",
"elasticloadbalancing:*",
"elasticmapreduce:*",
"elastictranscoder:*",
"es:*",
"events:*",
"firehose:*",
"fis:*",
"fms:*",
"forecast:*",
"fsx:*",
"geo:*",
```

```
"glacier:*",
"glue:*",
"grafana:*",
"guardduty:*",
"health:*",
"iam:*",
"identitystore:*",
"imagebuilder:*",
"inspector2:*",
"inspector:*",
"internetmonitor:*",
"iot:*",
"iotanalytics:*",
"kafka:*",
"kafkaconnect:*",
"kinesis:*",
"kinesisanalytics:*",
"kms:*",
"lambda:*",
"lightsail:*",
"logs:*",
"memorydb:*",
"mgh:*",
"mobiletargeting:*",
"mq:*",
"neptune-db:*",
"organizations:DescribeOrganization",
"osis:*",
"personalize:*",
"pi:*",
"pipes:*",
"polly:*",
"quicksight:*",
"rds-data:*",
"rds:*",
"redshift-data:*",
"redshift-serverless:*",
"redshift:*",
"rekognition:*",
"resiliencehub:*",
"resource-groups:*",
"route53:*",
"route53domains:*",
"route53resolver:*",
```

```
    "rum:*",
    "s3:*",
    "sagemaker:*",
    "scheduler:*",
    "schemas:*",
    "sdb:*",
    "secretsmanager:*",
    "securityhub:*",
    "serverlessrepo:*",
    "servicecatalog:*",
    "servicequotas:*",
    "ses:*",
    "signer:*",
    "sns:*",
    "sqs:*",
    "ssm:*",
    "ssmmessages:*",
    "states:*",
    "storagegateway:*",
    "sts:*",
    "support:*",
    "tag:GetResources",
    "tag:GetTagKeys",
    "tag:GetTagValues",
    "textract:*",
    "timestream:*",
    "transcribe:*",
    "transfer:*",
    "translate:*",
    "vpc-lattice:*",
    "waf-regional:*",
    "waf:*",
    "wafv2:*",
    "wellarchitected:*",
    "wisdom:*",
    "xray:*"
  ]
}
]
```

# Configure RES-ready AMIs

With RES-ready Amazon Machine Images (AMIs), you can pre-install RES dependencies for virtual desktop instances (VDIs) on your custom AMIs. Using RES-ready AMIs improve boot times for VDI instances using the pre-baked images. Using EC2 Image Builder, you can build and register your AMIs as new software stacks. For more information on Image Builder, see the [Image Builder User Guide](#).

Before you begin, you must [deploy the latest version of RES](#).

## Topics

- [Prepare an IAM role to access RES environment](#)
- [Create EC2 Image Builder component](#)
- [Prepare your EC2 Image Builder recipe](#)
- [Configure EC2 Image Builder infrastructure](#)
- [Configure Image Builder image pipeline](#)
- [Run Image Builder image pipeline](#)
- [Register a new software stack in RES](#)

## Prepare an IAM role to access RES environment

To access the RES environment service from EC2 Image Builder, you must create or modify an IAM role called RES-EC2InstanceProfileForImageBuilder. For information on configuring an IAM role for use in Image Builder, see [AWS Identity and Access Management \(IAM\)](#) in the *Image Builder User Guide*.

### Your role requires:

- Trusted relationships that include the Amazon EC2 service.
- AmazonS3ReadOnlyAccess, AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore and EC2InstanceProfileForImageBuilder policies.

## Create EC2 Image Builder component

Follow the directions to [Create a component using the Image Builder console](#) in the *Image Builder User Guide*.

## Enter your component details:

1. For **Type**, choose **Build**.
2. For **Image operating system (OS)**, choose either Linux or Windows.
3. For **Component name**, enter a meaningful name such as **research-and-engineering-studio-vdi-<operating-system>**.
4. Enter your component's version number and optionally add a description.

```
key : value
```

5. For the **Definition document**, enter the following definition file. If you encounter any errors, the YAML file is space sensitive and is the most likely cause.

### Important

In the definition file, replace **latest** in the download URI (`- source: 's3://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1/releases/latest/res-installation-scripts.tar.gz'`) with with the exact version number (for example, **2025.06**) if your RES environment version is not the latest.

## Linux

```
# Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"). You may not
# use this file except in compliance
# with the License. A copy of the License is located at
#
#     http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
#
# or in the 'license' file accompanying this file. This file is distributed on
# an 'AS IS' BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES
# OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, express or implied. See the License for the
# specific language governing permissions
# and limitations under the License.
name: research-and-engineering-studio-vdi-linux
description: An RES EC2 Image Builder component to install required RES software
dependencies for Linux VDI.
schemaVersion: 1.0
```

```
parameters:
  - GPUFamily:
    type: string
    description: GPU family (NONE, NVIDIA, or AMD)
    default: NONE
phases:
  - name: build
    steps:
      - name: PrepareRESBootstrap
        action: ExecuteBash
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - "mkdir -p /root/bootstrap/logs"
            - "mkdir -p /root/bootstrap/latest"
      - name: DownloadRESLinuxInstallPackage
        action: S3Download
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          - source: "s3://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1/releases/latest/res-installation-scripts.tar.gz"
            destination: "/root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts/res-installation-scripts.tar.gz"
      - name: RunInstallScript
        action: ExecuteBash
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - "cd /root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts"
            - "tar -xf res-installation-scripts.tar.gz"
            - "cd scripts/virtual-desktop-host/linux"
            - "/bin/bash install.sh -g {{ GPUFamily }}"
      - name: RunInstallPostRebootScript
        action: ExecuteBash
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - "cd /root/bootstrap/res-installation-scripts/scripts/virtual-desktop-host/linux"
```

```

        - 'sed -i ''/^export AWS_DEFAULT_PROFILE="bootstrap_profile"$/'d''
install_post_reboot.sh'
        - "/bin/bash install_post_reboot.sh -g {{ GPUFamily }}"
- name: PreventAL2023FromUninstallingCronie
  action: ExecuteBash
  onFailure: Abort
  maxAttempts: 3
  inputs:
    commands:
      - "rm -f /tmp/imagebuilder_service/crontab_installed"

```

## Windows

```

# Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
#
# Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"). You may not
# use this file except in compliance
# with the License. A copy of the License is located at
#
# http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0
#
# or in the 'license' file accompanying this file. This file is distributed on
# an 'AS IS' BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES
# OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, express or implied. See the License for the
# specific language governing permissions
# and limitations under the License.
name: research-and-engineering-studio-vdi-windows
description: An RES EC2 Image Builder component to install required RES software
dependencies for Windows VDI.
schemaVersion: 1.0

phases:
  - name: build
    steps:
      - name: CreateRESBootstrapFolder
        action: CreateFolder
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          - path: 'C:\Users\Administrator\RES\Bootstrap'
            overwrite: true
      - name: DownloadRESWindowsInstallPackage
        action: S3Download

```

```
    onFailure: Abort
    maxAttempts: 3
    inputs:
      - source: 's3://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1/releases/
latest/res-installation-scripts.tar.gz'
        destination:
'{{ build.CreateRESBootstrapFolder.inputs[0].path }}\res-installation-
scripts.tar.gz'
      - name: RunInstallScript
        action: ExecutePowerShell
        onFailure: Abort
        maxAttempts: 3
        inputs:
          commands:
            - 'cd {{ build.CreateRESBootstrapFolder.inputs[0].path }}'
            - 'tar -xf res-installation-scripts.tar.gz'
            - 'Import-Module .\scripts\virtual-desktop-host\windows
\Install.ps1'
            - 'Install-WindowsEC2Instance -PrebakeAMI'
```

6. Create any optional tags and choose **Create component**.

## Prepare your EC2 Image Builder recipe

An EC2 Image Builder recipe defines the base image to use as your starting point to create a new image, along with the set of components that you add to customize your image and verify that everything works as expected. You must either create or modify a recipe to construct the target AMI with the necessary RES software dependencies. For more information on recipes, see [Manage recipes](#).

RES supports the following image operating systems:

- Amazon Linux 2 (x86 and ARM64)
- Amazon Linux 2023 (x86 and ARM64)
- RHEL 8 (x86), and 9 (x86)
- Rocky Linux 9 (x86)
- Ubuntu 22.04.3 (x86)
- Windows Server 2019, 2022 (x86)
- Windows 10, 11 (x86)

## Create a new recipe

1. Open the EC2 Image Builder console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/imagebuilder>.
2. Under **Saved resources**, choose **Image recipes**.
3. Choose **Create image recipe**.
4. Enter a unique name and a version number.
5. Select a base image supported by RES.
6. Under **Instance configuration**, install an SSM agent if one does not come pre-installed. Enter the information in **User data** and any other needed user data.

### Note

For information on how to install an SSM agent, see:

- [Manually installing SSM Agent on EC2 instances for Linux](#).
- [Manually installing and uninstalling SSM Agent on EC2 instances for Windows Server](#).

7. For Linux based recipes, add the Amazon-managed `aws-cli-version-2-linux` build component to the recipe. RES installation scripts use the AWS CLI to provide VDI access to configuration values for the DynamoDB cluster-settings. Windows does not require this component.
8. Add the EC2 Image Builder component created for your Linux or Windows environment.

### Important

For Linux environments, you must add these components in order with the `aws-cli-version-2-linux` build component added first.

The screenshot shows the 'Components' section of the AWS Image Builder console. It displays two build components in a list:

Order	Component Name	Version	Owner
1	aws-cli-version-2-linux	Use latest version	Amazon managed
2	research-and-engineering-studio-vdi-linux-al2	Use latest version	Owned by me

9. (Recommended) Add the Amazon-managed `simple-boot-test-<linux-or-windows>` test component to verify that the AMI can be launched. This is a minimum recommendation. You may select other test components that meet your requirements.
10. Complete any optional sections if needed, add any other desired components, and choose **Create recipe**.

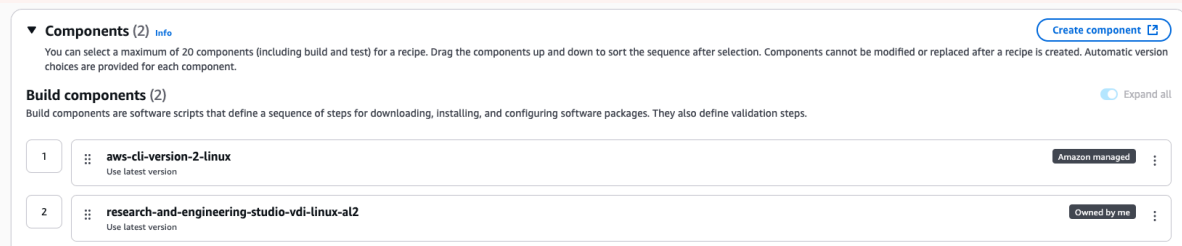
## Modify a recipe

If you have an existing EC2 Image Builder recipe, you can use it by adding the following components:

1. For Linux based recipes, add the Amazon-managed `aws-cli-version-2-linux` build component to the recipe. RES installation scripts use the AWS CLI to provide VDI access to configuration values for the DynamoDB cluster-settings. Windows does not require this component.
2. Add the EC2 Image Builder component created for your Linux or Windows environment.

### Important

For Linux environments, you must add these components in order with the `aws-cli-version-2-linux` build component added first.



3. Complete any optional sections if needed, add any other desired components, and choose **Create recipe**.

## Configure EC2 Image Builder infrastructure

You can use infrastructure configurations to specify the Amazon EC2 infrastructure that Image Builder uses to build and test your Image Builder image. For use with RES, you can choose to create a new infrastructure configuration, or use an existing one.

- To create a new infrastructure configuration, see [Create an infrastructure configuration](#).
- To use an existing infrastructure configuration, [Update an infrastructure configuration](#).

### To configure your Image Builder infrastructure:

1. For **IAM role**, enter the role you previously configured in [Prepare an IAM role to access RES environment](#).
2. For **Instance type**, choose a type with at least 4 GB of memory and supports your chosen base AMI architecture. See [Amazon EC2 Instance types](#).
3. For **VPC, subnet, and security groups**, you must permit internet access to download software packages. Access must also be allowed to the `cluster-settings` DynamoDB table and Amazon S3 cluster bucket of the RES environment.

## Configure Image Builder image pipeline

The Image Builder image pipeline assembles the base image, components for building and testing, infrastructure configuration, and distribution settings. To configure an image pipeline for RES-ready AMIs, you can choose to create a new pipeline, or use an existing one. For more information, see [Create and update AMI image pipelines](#) in the *Image Builder User Guide*.

### Create a new Image Builder pipeline

1. Open the Image Builder console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/imagebuilder>.
2. From the navigation pane, choose **Image pipelines**.
3. Choose **Create image pipeline**.
4. Specify your pipeline details by entering a unique name, optional description, schedule, and frequency.
5. For **Choose recipe**, choose **Use existing recipe** and select the recipe created in [Prepare your EC2 Image Builder recipe](#). Verify that your recipe details are correct.
6. For **Define image creation process**, choose either the default or custom workflow depending on the use case. In most cases, the default workflows are sufficient. For more information, see [Configure image workflows for your EC2 Image Builder pipeline](#).
7. For **Define infrastructure configuration**, choose **Choose existing infrastructure configuration** and select the infrastructure configuration created in [Configure EC2 Image Builder infrastructure](#). Verify that your infrastructure details are correct.

8. For **Define distribution settings**, choose **Create distribution settings using service defaults**. The output image must reside in the same AWS Region as your RES environment. Using service defaults, the image will be created in the Region where Image Builder is used.
9. Review the pipeline details and choose **Create pipeline**.

### Modify an existing Image Builder pipeline

1. To use an existing pipeline, modify the details to use the recipe created in [Prepare your EC2 Image Builder recipe](#).
2. Choose **Save changes**.

## Run Image Builder image pipeline

To produce the output image configured, you must initiate the image pipeline. The building process can potentially take up to an hour depending on the number of components in the image recipe.

### To run the image pipeline:

1. From **Image pipelines**, select the pipeline created in [Configure Image Builder image pipeline](#).
2. From **Actions**, choose **Run pipeline**.

## Register a new software stack in RES

1. Follow the directions in [the section called “Software Stacks \(AMIs\)”](#) to register a software stack.
2. For **AMI ID**, enter the AMI ID of the output image built in [Run Image Builder image pipeline](#).

## Set up custom domains after RES installation

### Note

*Prerequisites:* You must store Certificate and PrivateKey contents in a Secrets Manager secret before performing these steps.

## Add certs to the web client

1. Update the cert attached to the listener of the external-alb load balancer:
  - a. Navigate to the RES external load balancer in the AWS console under **EC2 > Load Balancing > Load Balancers**.
  - b. Search for the load balancer that follows the naming convention `<env-name>-external-alb`.
  - c. Check the listeners attached to the load balancer.
  - d. Update the listener that has a Default SSL/TLS certificate attached with the new certificate details.
  - e. Save your changes.
2. In the cluster-settings table:
  - a. Find the cluster-settings table in DynamoDB -> Tables -> `<env-name>.cluster-settings`.
  - b. Go to **Explore Items** and **Filter by Attribute** – name "key", Type "string", condition "contains", and value "external\_alb".
  - c. Set `cluster.load_balancers.external_alb.certificates.provided` to True.
  - d. Update the value of `cluster.load_balancers.external_alb.certificates.custom_dns_name`. This is the custom domain name for web user interface.
  - e. Update the value of `cluster.load_balancers.external_alb.certificates.acm_certificate_arn`. This is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the corresponding certificate stored in Amazon Certificate Manager (ACM).
3. Update the corresponding Route53 subdomain record you created for your web client to point to the DNS name of the external alb load balancer `<env-name>-external-alb`.
4. If SSO is already configured in the environment, re-configure SSO with the same inputs as you used initially from the **Environment Management > Identity management > Single Sign-On > Status > Edit** button in the RES web portal.

## Add certs to the VDIs

1. Grant the RES application permission to perform a GetSecret operation on the secret by adding the following tags to the secrets:
  - `res:EnvironmentName : <env-name>`
  - `res:ModuleName : virtual-desktop-controller`
2. In the cluster-settings table:
  - a. Find the cluster-settings table in DynamoDB -> Tables -> `<env-name>.cluster-settings`.
  - b. Go to **Explore Items** and **Filter by Attribute** – name "key", Type "string", condition "contains", and value "dvc\_connection\_gateway".
  - c. Set `vdc.dvc_connection_gateway.certificate.provided` to True.
  - d. Update the value of `vdc.dvc_connection_gateway.certificate.custom_dns_name`. This is the custom domain name for VDI access.
  - e. Update the value of `vdc.dvc_connection_gateway.certificate.certificate_secret_arn`. This is the ARN for the secret that holds the Certificate contents.
  - f. Update the value of `vdc.dvc_connection_gateway.certificate.private_key_secret_arn`. This is the ARN for the secret that holds the Private Key contents.
3. Update the launch template used for the gateway instance:
  - a. Open the Auto Scaling group in the AWS Console under **EC2 > Auto Scaling > Auto Scaling Groups**.
  - b. Select the gateway auto scaling group that corresponds to the RES environment. The name follows the naming convention `<env-name>-vdc-gateway-asg`.
  - c. Find and open the Launch Template in the details section.
  - d. Under **Details > Actions** > choose **Modify template (Create new version)**.
  - e. Scroll down to **Advanced details**.
  - f. Scroll to the very bottom, to **User data**.



# Administrator guide

This administrator guide provides additional instructions for a technical audience on how to further customize and integrate with the Research and Engineering Studio on AWS product.

## Topics

- [Secrets management](#)
- [Cost monitoring and control](#)
- [Cost analysis dashboard](#)
- [Session management](#)
- [Environment management](#)

## Secrets management

Research and Engineering Studio maintains the following secrets using AWS Secrets Manager. RES creates secrets automatically during environment creation. Secrets entered by the administrator during environment creation are entered as parameters.

Secret name	Description	RES generated	Admin entered
<code>&lt;envname&gt; -sso-client-secret</code>	Single Sign-On OAuth2 Client Secret for environment	✓	
<code>&lt;envname&gt; -vdc-client-secret</code>	vdc ClientSecret	✓	
<code>&lt;envname&gt; -vdc-client-id</code>	vdc ClientId	✓	
<code>&lt;envname&gt; -vdc-gateway-certificate-private-key</code>	Self-Signed certificate private key for domain	✓	

Secret name	Description	RES generated	Admin entered
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> - vdc-gateway- certificate- certificate	Self-Signed certificate for domain	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> -cluster- manager- client-secret	cluster-manager ClientSecret	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> -cluster- manager- client-id	cluster-manager ClientId	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> - external- private-key	Self-Signed certificate private key for domain	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> - external- certificate	Self-Signed certificate for domain	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> - internal- private-key	Self-Signed certificate private key for domain	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> - internal- certificate	Self-Signed certificate for domain	✓	
<i>&lt;envname&gt;</i> -director yservice- ServiceAccountUserDN	The Distinguished Name (DN) attribute of the ServiceAccount user.	✓	

The following secret ARN values are contained in the `<envname>-cluster-settings` table in DynamoDB:

Key	Source
<code>identity-provider.cognito.sso_client_secret</code>	
<code>vdc.dcv_connection_gateway.certificate.certificate_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>vdc.dcv_connection_gateway.certificate.private_key_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>cluster.load_balancers.internal_alb.certificates.private_key_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>directoryservice.root_username_secret_arn</code>	
<code>vdc.client_secret</code>	stack
<code>cluster.load_balancers.external_alb.certificates.certificate_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>cluster.load_balancers.internal_alb.certificates.certificate_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>directoryservice.root_password_secret_arn</code>	
<code>cluster.secretsmanager.kms_key_id</code>	
<code>cluster.load_balancers.external_alb.certificates.private_key_secret_arn</code>	stack
<code>cluster-manager.client_secret</code>	

# Cost monitoring and control

## Note

Associating Research and Engineering Studio projects to AWS Budgets is not supported in AWS GovCloud (US).

We recommend creating a [budget](#) through [AWS Cost Explorer](#) to help manage costs. Prices are subject to change. For full details, see the pricing webpage for each of the [the section called “AWS services in this product”](#).

To assist with cost tracking, you can associate RES projects to budgets created within AWS Budgets. You will first need to activate the environment tags within the billing cost allocation tags.

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console and open the [AWS Billing and Cost Management console](#).
2. Choose **Cost allocation tags**.
3. Search for and select the `res:Project` and `res:EnvironmentName` tags.
4. Choose **Activate**.

The screenshot shows the AWS Billing and Cost Management console interface. On the left is a navigation sidebar with 'Billing' selected. The main content area is titled 'Cost allocation tags' and shows 'User-defined cost allocation tags (2/47)'. A search bar contains 'res' and shows 11 matches. A table lists various tags, with 'res:EnvironmentName' and 'res:Project' selected. The 'Activate' button is highlighted with a yellow circle labeled '4'.

Tag key	Status	Last updated date	Last used month
<input type="checkbox"/> res:BackupPlan	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:ClusterName	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:DCVSessionUUID	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:EndpointName	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> res:EnvironmentName	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:ModuleId	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:ModuleName	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:ModuleVersion	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input type="checkbox"/> res:NodeType	Inactive	-	November 2023
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> res:Project	Inactive	-	November 2023

## Note

It may take up to a day for RES tags to appear following deployment.


To create a budget for RES resources:

1. From the Billing console, choose **Budgets**.
2. Choose **Create a budget**.
3. Under **Budget setup**, choose **Customize (advanced)**.
4. Under **Budget types**, choose **Cost budget - Recommended**.
5. Choose **Next**.

The screenshot shows the AWS Billing console interface for creating a budget. On the left is a navigation sidebar with categories: Billing, Cost Management, Preferences, and Permissions. The 'Billing' section is expanded, and 'Budgets' is highlighted with a red circle '1'. The main content area is titled 'Choose budget type' and includes a progress indicator on the left with five steps: Step 1 (Choose budget type), Step 2 (Set your budget), Step 3 (Configure alerts), Step 4 (Optional Attach actions), and Step 5 (Review). The 'Budget setup' section has two radio button options: 'Use a template (simplified)' and 'Customize (advanced)'. The 'Customize (advanced)' option is selected and circled in red with a '3'. The 'Budget types' section has four radio button options: 'Cost budget - Recommended', 'Usage budget', 'Savings Plans budget', and 'Reservation budget'. The 'Cost budget - Recommended' option is selected and circled in red with a '4'. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Next' buttons, with 'Next' circled in red with a '5'.

6. Under **Details**, enter a meaningful **Budget name** for your budget to distinguish it from other budgets in your account. For example, *<EnvironmentName>-<ProjectName>-<BudgetName>*.

7. Under **Set budget amount**, enter the amount budgeted for your project.
8. Under **Budget scope**, choose **Filter specific AWS cost dimensions**.
9. Choose **Add filter**.
10. Under **Dimension**, choose **Tag**.
11. Under **Tag**, select **res:Project**.

 **Note**

It may take up to two days for tags and values to become available. You can create a budget once the project name becomes available.

12. Under **Values**, select the project name.
13. Choose **Apply filter** to attach the project filter to the budget.
14. Choose **Next**.

### Budget scope [Info](#)

Add filtering and use advanced options to narrow the set of cost information tracked as part of this budget

#### Scope options

All AWS services (Recommended)  
Track any cost incurred from any service for this account as part of the budget scope

Filter specific AWS cost dimensions  
Select specific dimensions to budget against. For example, you can select the specific service "EC2" to budget against.

#### Filters [Info](#)

Remove all

##### Dimension

Tag

##### Tag

res:Project

##### Values

Filter tags by values

project1 X

Cancel

Apply filter

Add filter

#### Advanced options

##### Aggregate costs by

Unblended costs

Supported charge types

Upfront reservation fees X

Recurring reservation charges X

Other subscription costs X

Taxes X

Support charges X

Discounts X

Cancel

Previous

Next

15. (Optional.) Add an alert threshold.
16. Choose **Next**.
17. (Optional.) If an alert was configured, use **Attach actions** to configure desired actions with the alert.
18. Choose **Next**.
19. Review the budget configuration and confirm the correct tag was set under **Additional budget parameters**.
20. Choose **Create budget**.

Now that the budget has been created, you can enable the budget for projects. To turn on budgets for a project, see [the section called "Edit a project"](#). Virtual desktops will be blocked from launching if the budget is exceeded. If the budget is exceeded while a desktop is launched, the desktop will continue to operate.

Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Updated On
○ project1	project1	Enabled	Actual Spend for budget: RES1-Project1-Budget1 <span style="border: 1px solid red; border-radius: 50%; padding: 2px;">Budget Exceeded</span> Limit: 500.00 USD, Forecasted: 3945.34 USD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DemoUsers</li> <li>• DemoAdmins</li> <li>• ProductUsers</li> </ul>	10/31/2023, 12:44:12 PM

If you need to change your budget, return to the console to edit the budget amount. It may take up to fifteen minutes for the change to take effect within RES. Alternatively, you may edit a project to disable a budget.

## Cost analysis dashboard

The cost analysis dashboard allows RES administrators to monitor project budgets and project costs over time from the RES portal. Costs can be filtered at the project level.

### Topics

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Projects with budget assigned chart](#)
- [Cost analysis over time chart](#)

- [Download CSV](#)

## Prerequisites

To use the cost dashboard for Research and Engineering Studio, you must first:

- [Create a project](#).
- Create a [budget](#) in the [AWS Billing and Cost Management console](#).
- Attach the budget to the project (see [Edit a project](#)).
- Activate the cost analysis chart for accounts with new RES deployments. To do this, follow these steps:
  1. Deploy a [VDI](#) for the project you created. This provisions the `res:Project` tag in the [AWS Cost Explorer](#), which can take up to 24 hours.
  2. After the tag is created, the **Enable tags** button is activated. Choose the button to activate the tags in Cost Explorer. This process may take an additional 24 hours.

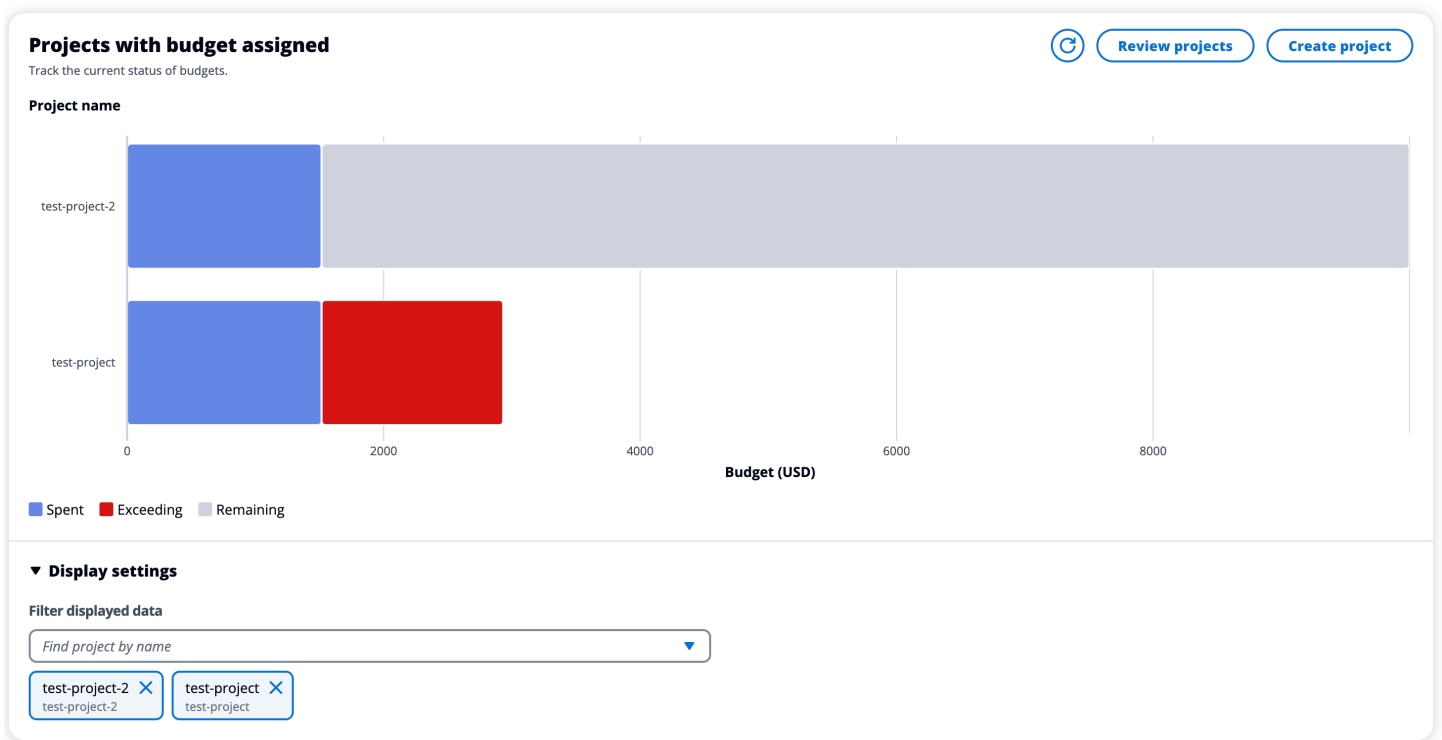
**Cost analysis onboarding** [Info](#)

To start tracking expenses incurred over a period of time, take the following steps.

<p><b>Step 1 - Launch desktop</b></p> <p>Launch your first desktop within this account and wait up to 24 hours for cost allocation tags to create.</p> <p><a href="#">Launch desktop</a></p>	<p><b>Step 2 - Enable cost tags</b></p> <p>Once tags are created, enable cost allocation tags for the web portal and wait another 24 hours for data to display.</p> <p><a href="#">Enable tags</a></p>
--	--

## Projects with budget assigned chart

The **Projects with budget assigned** chart displays the budget status of projects in the RES environment that have budgets assigned to them. By default, the chart displays the top 5 projects by budget amount. You can select specific projects in the **Filter displayed data** dropdown that loads the complete list of budget-assigned projects.

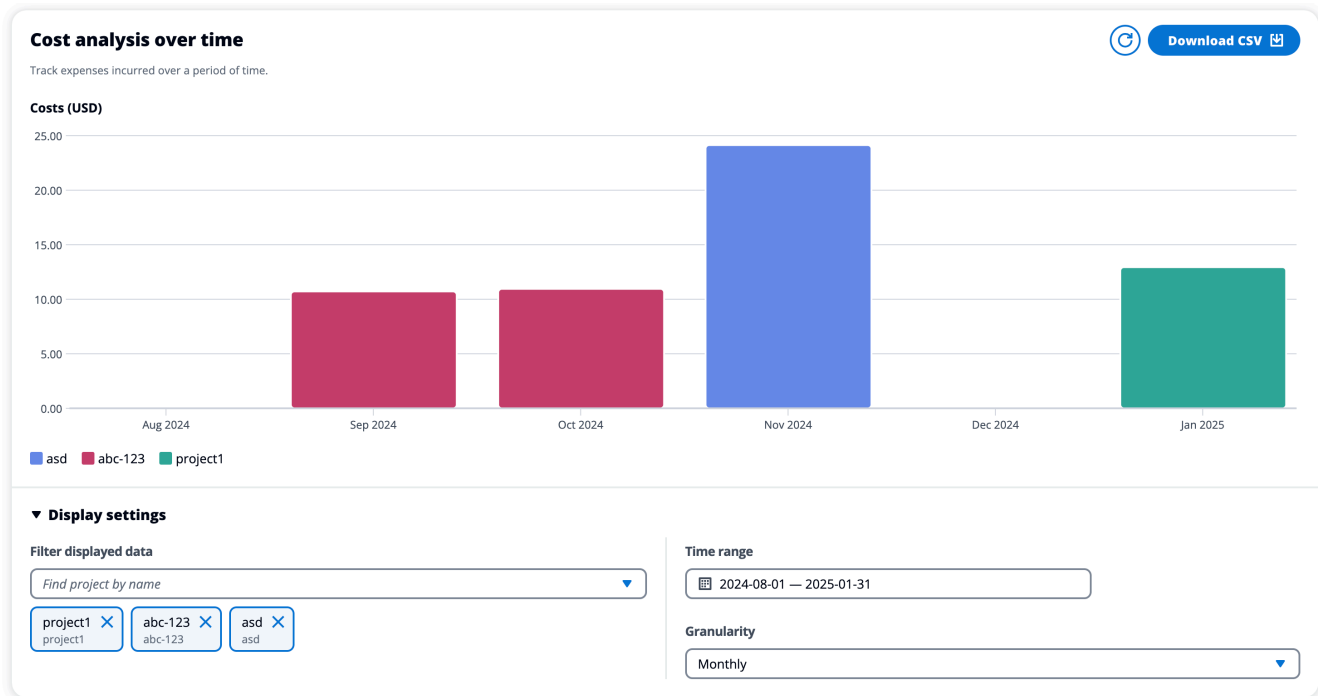


The chart displays spent, remaining, and exceeding amounts for each budget in USD currency. Hover over a bar to show the exact USD amounts for each category. You can also open the Projects and Create Project pages by choosing the **Review projects** and **Create project** buttons in the top right corner, respectively.



## Cost analysis over time chart

The **Cost analysis over time** chart displays the cost breakdown by project over a specified period of time. By default, the chart displays data for each of the past 6 months. It displays the top 5 projects by total cost over the selected **Time range** with the **Granularity** you select. All other selected projects besides the top 5 are aggregated under an **Other** category.

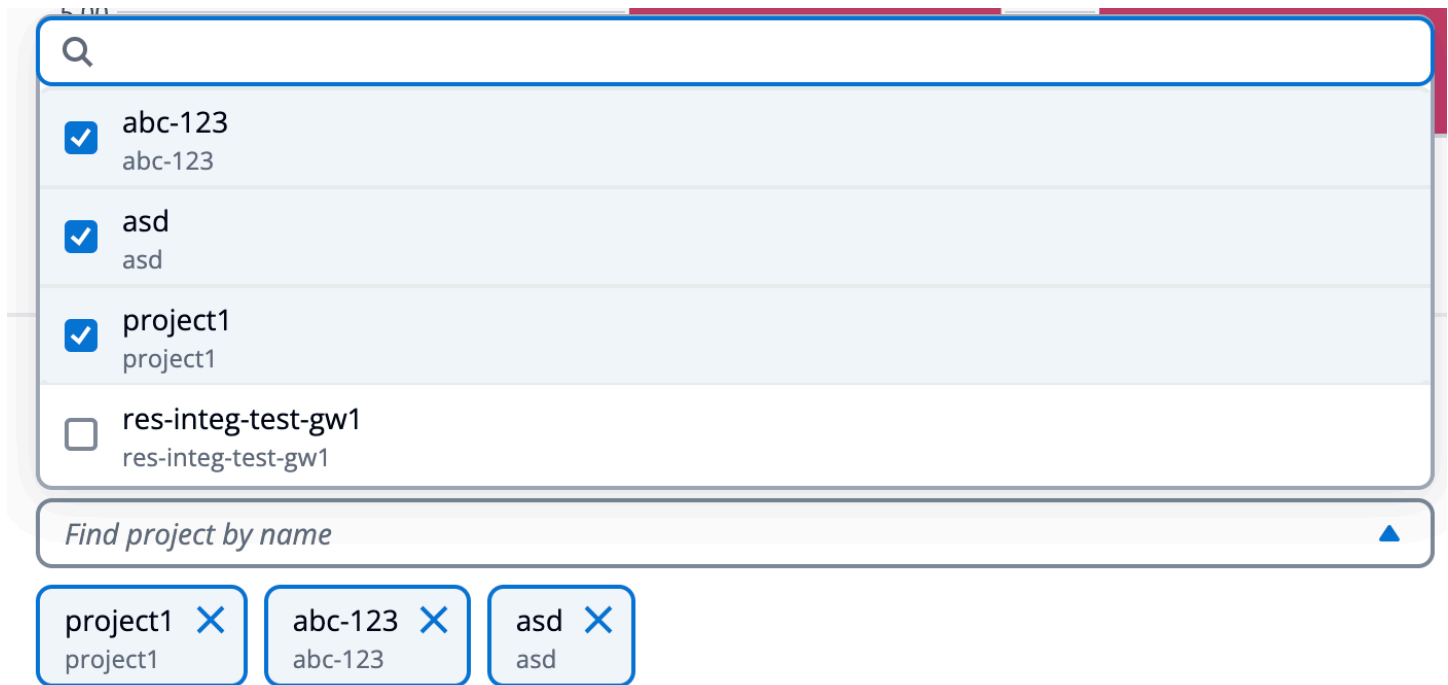


## Filters

You can filter by project, time range, and granularity to customize the **Cost analysis over time** chart view. If any invalid filter combinations are selected, a modal window will pop up that gives you the option to either revert to the previous configuration or accept a suggestion for the updated filter combination.

## Project

When you choose the **Filter displayed data** dropdown you see a complete list of projects in your current RES environment. You see the project name, with the project code displayed beneath.



## Specifying the time range

You can choose to use an **Absolute range** or a **Relative range** when you specify a date range. When you select a relative range, the dates are calculated using complete time units. For example, if you select the **Past 6 months** option in February 2025, this will result in a time range of 8/1/25 - 1/31/25.

**Relative range****Absolute range****Choose a range**

- Past 1 day
- Past 7 days
- Past 1 month
- Past 6 months
- Past 12 months
- Custom range

Set a custom range in the past

**Clear****Cancel****Apply**

**Relative range** **Absolute range**

< **August 2024** **September 2024** >

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
				<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>30</b>					

**Start date** **End date**

2024/08/01 2025/01/31

**Clear** **Cancel** **Apply**

### Granularity

You can choose to view data with a **Monthly**, **Daily**, or **Hourly** granularity. **Hourly** granularity only supports a date range of up to 14 days. **Daily** granularity only supports a date range of up to 14 months.

Monthly ✓

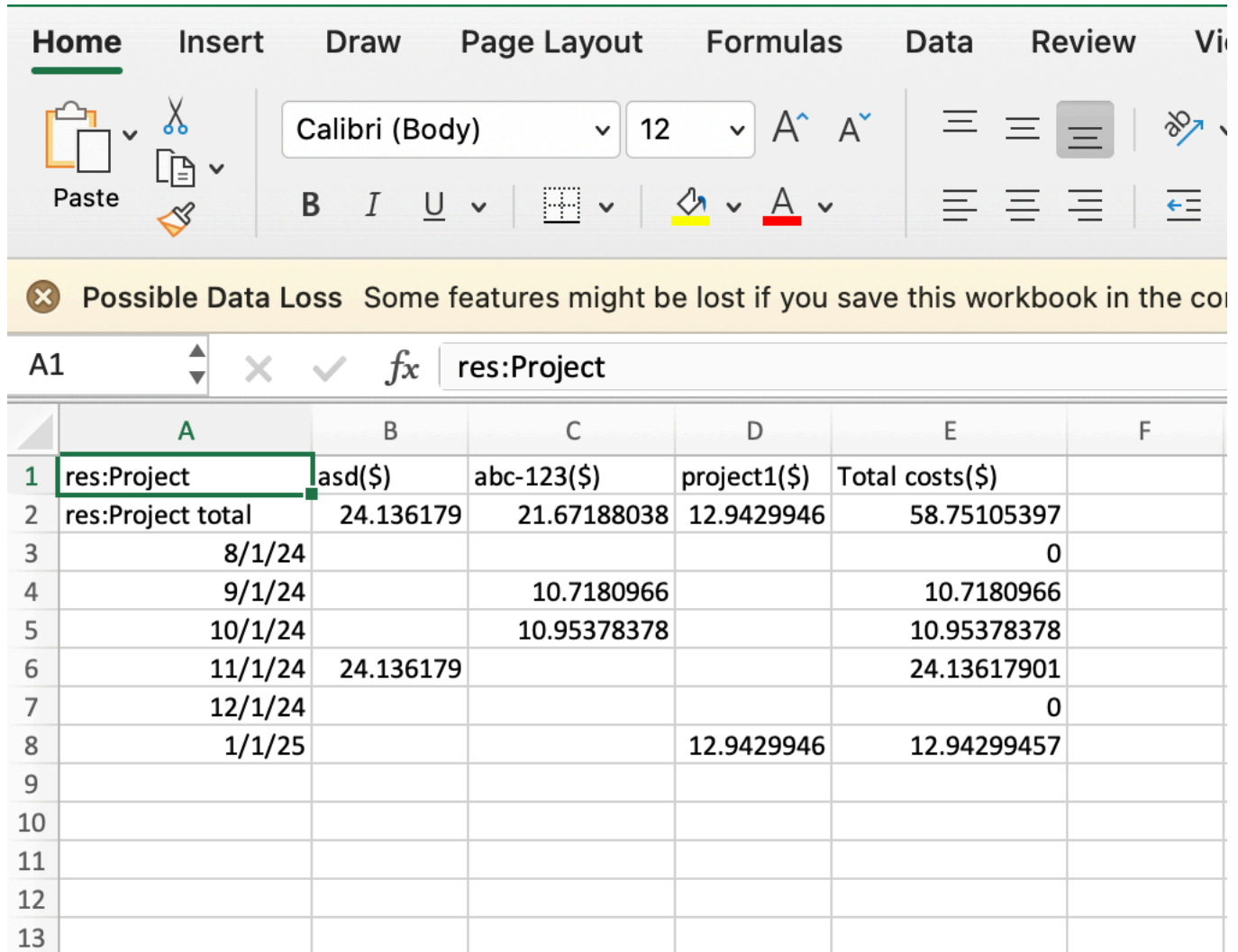
Daily

Hourly

Monthly ▲

## Download CSV

To export the current cost analysis view, choose **Download CSV** at the top right of the **Cost analysis over time** chart. The downloaded CSV contains the cost information for each selected project for the time period specified, as well as cost totals by project and by time period.



The screenshot shows the Microsoft Excel ribbon with the 'Data' tab selected. The 'Download CSV' option is visible in the ribbon. Below the ribbon, a warning message states: 'Possible Data Loss Some features might be lost if you save this workbook in the current format'. The active cell is A1, containing the formula 'res:Project'. The data table below shows the following information:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	res:Project	asd(\$)	abc-123(\$)	project1(\$)	Total costs(\$)	
2	res:Project total	24.136179	21.67188038	12.9429946	58.75105397	
3	8/1/24				0	
4	9/1/24		10.7180966		10.7180966	
5	10/1/24		10.95378378		10.95378378	
6	11/1/24	24.136179			24.13617901	
7	12/1/24				0	
8	1/1/25			12.9429946	12.94299457	
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						

## Session management

Session management provides a flexible and interactive environment for developing and testing sessions. As an administrative user, you can permit users to create and manage interactive sessions within their project environments.

### Topics

- [Dashboard](#)

- [Sessions](#)
- [Software Stacks \(AMIs\)](#)
- [Debugging](#)
- [Desktop settings](#)

# Dashboard

**Research and Engineering Studio** demoadmin1

res-stage (us-west-2) RES > Virtual Desktop > Dashboard

## Virtual Desktop Dashboard

**1** **Instance Types**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by instance types.

Instance Type	Count
m6a.large	3

**2** **Session State**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by state.

Session State	Count
STOPPING	3

**3** **Base OS**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by Base OS.

Base OS	Count
Amazon Linux 2	2
Windows	1

**4** **Project**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by Project Code.

Project Code	Count
project1	3

**5** **Availability Zones**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by Availability Zone.

Availability Zone	Count
us-west-2a	3

**6** **Software Stacks**  
Summary of all virtual desktop sessions by Software Stack.

Software Stack	No. of Sessions
Amazon Linux 2 - x86_64	2
Windows - x86_64	1

**7** **7** **8** [View Sessions](#)

The Session Management Dashboard provides administrators with a quick view into:

1. Instance types
2. Session states
3. Base OS
4. Projects
5. Availability zones
6. Software stacks

Additionally, administrators can:

7. Refresh the dashboard to update information.
8. Choose **View Sessions** to navigate to Sessions.

## Sessions

Sessions displays all virtual desktops created within Research and Engineering Studio. From the Sessions page, you can filter and view session information or create a new session.

RES > Virtual Desktops > Sessions

### Sessions (2)

Virtual Desktop sessions for all users. End-users see these sessions as Virtual Desktops.

Created ▾ Last 1 month Actions ▾ Create Session

Search All States ▾ All Operating Systems ▾

	Session Name	Owner	Base OS	Instance Ty...	State	Project	Created On
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	demoadmin1aml21	demoadmin1	Amazon Linux 2	m6a.large	Stopped	project1	9/27/2023, 8:31:50 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	demoadmin1windows1	demoadmin1	Windows	m6a.large	Stopped	project1	9/27/2023, 8:38:23 AM

1. Use the menu to filter results by sessions created or updated within a specified time frame.
2. Select a session and use the Actions menu to:
  - a. Resume Session(s)
  - b. Stop/Hibernate Session(s)

- c. Force Stop/Hibernate Session(s)
  - d. Terminate Session(s)
  - e. Force Terminate Session(s)
  - f. Session(s) Health
  - g. Create Software Stack
3. Choose **Create Session** to create a new session.
  4. Search for a session by name and filter by state and operating system.
  5. Select the **Session Name** to view more details.

### Create a session

1. Choose **Create Session**. The Launch New Virtual Desktop modal opens.
2. Enter details for the new session.
3. (Optional.) Turn on **Show Advanced Options** to provide additional details such as subnet ID and DCV session type.
4. Choose **Submit**.

# Launch New Virtual Desktop ✕

## Session Name

Enter a name for the virtual desktop

Session Name is required. Use any characters and form a name of length between 3 and 24 characters, inclusive.

## User

Select the user to create the session for

## Project

Select the project under which the session will get created

## Operating System

Select the operating system for the virtual desktop

## Software Stack

Select the software stack for your virtual desktop

## Enable Instance Hibernation

Hibernation saves the contents from the instance memory (RAM) to your Amazon Elastic Block Store (Amazon EBS) root volume. You can not change instance type if you enable this option.



## Virtual Desktop Size

Select a virtual desktop instance type

## Storage Size (GB)

Enter the storage size for your virtual desktop in GBs

## Session details

From the **Sessions** list, select the **Session Name** to view session details.

RES > Virtual Desktop > Sessions > 8765705b-8919-48ba-901a-19e2c49cf043

### Session: demoadmin1aml21

#### General Information

<b>Session Name</b> demoadmin1aml21	<b>Owner</b> demoadmin1	<b>State</b> Stopped
--	----------------------------	-------------------------

< **Details** | Server | Software Stack | Project | Permissions | Schedule | Monitoring | Session | >

#### Session Details

<b>RES Session Id</b> 8765705b-8919-48ba-901a-19e2c49cf043	<b>DCV Session Id</b> bd63e69a-e75a-427b-b4c8-39d7c43b95ad	<b>Description</b> -
<b>Session Type</b> VIRTUAL	<b>Hibernation Enabled</b> No	<b>Created On</b> 9/27/2023, 8:31:50 AM
<b>Updated On</b> 9/29/2023, 11:01:20 PM		

## Software Stacks (AMIs)

From the Software Stacks page, you can configure Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) or manage existing ones.

RES > Virtual Desktops > Software Stacks (AMIs)

### Software Stacks

Manage your Virtual Desktop Software Stacks

Search:  All Operating Systems

Actions Register Software Stack

Name	Description	AMI ID	Base OS	Root Volume Size	Min RAM	GPU Manufacturer	Created On
CentOS7 - ARM64	CentOS7 - ARM64	ami-07f692d95b2b9c8c5	CentOS 7	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
CentOS7 - x86_64	CentOS7 - x86_64	ami-00f8e2c955f7f9a9b	CentOS 7	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
RHEL8 - x86_64	RHEL8 - x86_64	ami-0b530377951178d6b	RedHat Enterprise Linux 8	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
UBUNTU2204 - x86_64	UBUNTU2204 - x86_64	ami-073ffe13d826b778	Ubuntu 22.04	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
RHEL7 - x86_64	RHEL7 - x86_64	ami-0bb2449c2217cb9b0	RedHat Enterprise Linux 7	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
Windows - x86_64	Windows - x86_64	ami-0667133d0dc6089e1	Windows	30GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
Windows - AMD	Windows - AMD	ami-05df91be1d294f195	Windows	30GB	4GB	AMD	6/7/2024, 11:25:20 AM
Windows - NVIDIA	Windows - NVIDIA	ami-00d7af9d003819a90	Windows	30GB	4GB	NVIDIA	6/7/2024, 11:25:20 AM
RHEL9 - x86_64	RHEL9 - x86_64	ami-099f85c24d27c2a7	RedHat Enterprise Linux 9	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
Amazon Linux 2 - ARM64	Amazon Linux 2 - ARM64	ami-04ed2b27d86c17f09	Amazon Linux 2	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM
Amazon Linux 2 - x86_64	Amazon Linux 2 - x86_64	ami-0ee5c62243ab25259	Amazon Linux 2	10GB	4GB	N/A	6/7/2024, 11:25:19 AM

1. To search for an existing software stack, use the operating system drop-down to filter by OS.

2. Select the name of a software stack to view details about the stack.
3. Choose the radio button next to a software stack, then use the **Actions** menu to edit the stack and assign the stack to a project.
4. Choose the **Register Software Stack** button to create a new stack.

## Register a new software stack

The **Register Software Stack** button lets you create a new stack:

1. Choose **Register Software Stack**.
2. Enter details for the new software stack.
3. Choose **Submit**.

## Register new Software Stack



### Name

Enter a name for the software stack

Use any characters and form a name of length between 3 and 24 characters, inclusive.

### Description

Enter a user friendly description for the software stack

### AMI ID

Enter the AMI ID

AMI ID must start with ami-xxx

### Operating System

Select the operating system for the software stack

### GPU Manufacturer

Select the GPU Manufacturer for the software stack

### Min. Storage Size (GB)

Enter the min. storage size for your virtual desktop in GBs

### Min. RAM (GB)

Enter the min. ram for your virtual desktop in GBs

### Projects

Select applicable projects for the software stack

## Assign a software stack to a project

When you create a new software stack, you can assign the stack to projects. But, if you need to add the stack to a project after the initial creation, do the following:

### Note

You can only assign software stacks to projects of which you are a member.

1. On the **Software Stacks** page, select the radio button for the software stack that you want to add to a project.
2. Choose **Actions**.
3. Choose **Edit**.
4. Use the **Projects** drop-down to select the project.

## Update Software Stack: RHEL8 - x86\_64 ✕

**Stack Name**  
Enter a name for the Software Stack.

Use any characters and form a name of length between 3 and 24 characters, inclusive.

**Description**  
Enter a user friendly description for the software stack

**Projects**  
Select applicable projects for the software stack

**Tenancy**  
The type of tenancy

**Allowed Instance Families and Types**  
Select instance families and types allowed for this software stack

m6a ✕ t3 ✕

**Cancel** **Submit**

5. Choose **Submit**.

You can also edit the software stack from the stack details page.

## Modify the software stack's VDI instance list

For each registered software stack, you can choose the allowed instance families and types. The list of the options for each software stack is filtered by the options defined in the **Desktop settings**. You can find and modify the global **Allowed Instance Families and Types** there.

### To edit the Allowed Instance Families and Types attribute of a software stack:

1. On the **Software Stacks** page, choose the radio button for the software stack.
2. Choose **Actions**, then select **Edit Stack**.
3. Choose the desired instance families and types from the drop-down list under **Allowed Instance Families and Types**.

## Update Software Stack: RHEL8 - x86\_64



### Stack Name

Enter a name for the Software Stack.

Use any characters and form a name of length between 3 and 24 characters, inclusive.

### Description

Enter a user friendly description for the software stack

### Projects

Select applicable projects for the software stack

### Tenancy

The type of tenancy

### Allowed Instance Families and Types

Select instance families and types allowed for this software stack

Cancel

Submit

4. Select **Submit**.

**Note**

If the global set of **Allowed Instance Families and Types** includes an instance family and an instance type within that family (for example `t3` and `t3.large`), the available options for the **Allowed Instance Families and Types** attribute of a software stack will only include the instance family.

**Important**

- When an instance type/family is deleted from the Allow list at the environment level it should automatically be removed from all software stacks.
- Instance types/families that are added at the environment level are not automatically added to software stacks.

## View software stack details

From the **Software Stacks** page, select the software stack name to view its details. You can also select the radio button for a software stack, choose **Actions** and select **Edit** to edit the software stack.

## VDI tenancy support

When you register a new software stack or edit an existing software stack, you can select the tenancy for the VDIs launched from this software stack. The following three tenancies are supported:

- Shared (Default) - Run VDIs with shared hardware instances
- Dedicated Instance - Run VDIs with dedicated instances
- Dedicated Host - Run VDIs with a dedicated host

## Register new Software Stack



### Name

Enter a name for the software stack

Use any characters and form a name of length between 3 and 24 characters, inclusive.

### Description

Enter a user friendly description for the software stack

### AMI ID

Enter the AMI ID

AMI ID must start with ami-xxx

### Operating System

Select the operating system for the software stack

### GPU Manufacturer

Select the GPU Manufacturer for the software stack

### Min. Storage Size (GB)

Enter the min. storage size for your virtual desktop in GBs

### Min. RAM (GB)

Enter the min. ram for your virtual desktop in GBs

### Projects

Select applicable projects for the software stack

### Tenancy

The type of tenancy

When you select the dedicated host tenancy type, you must also select the tenancy affinity and the target host type. The following target host types are supported:

- Host Resource Group - Host resource group created in AWS License Manager
- Host ID - A specific host ID

**Tenancy**

The type of tenancy

Dedicated Host

**Tenancy Affinity**

The relationship between an instance and a dedicated host

Off

**Target Host By**

The type of target host

Host Resource Group

**Host Resource Group ARN**

The ARN of the dedicated resource group

**Tenancy**

The type of tenancy

Dedicated Host

**Tenancy Affinity**

The relationship between an instance and a dedicated host

Host

**Target Host By**

The type of target host

Host ID

**Tenancy Host ID**

The ID of the dedicated host

To specify any self-managed licenses required by your VDIs when you launch them with the dedicated host tenancy, associate the licenses with your AMI following [Associating self-managed licenses and AMIs](#) in the *AWS License Manager User Guide*.

## Adding a Rocky Linux 9 software stack

RES does not have a default software stack for Rocky Linux 9, so this section offers a recommendation on which Rocky AMI to use and how to use it.

1. Log into the AWS Console, and go to the [AMI Catalog page](#) within the EC2 Console.
2. Search for AMIs under the **AWS Marketplace** tab with the name **Rocky Linux 9**.
3. Select the AMI named **Rocky Linux 9 (Official) - x86\_64** from **Rocky Linux**.



## Rocky Linux 9 (Official) - x86\_64

Select

By [Rocky Linux](#) | Ver 9.5.20241118

★★★★☆ 3 AWS reviews

Starting from \$0.00 to \$0.00/hr for software + AWS usage fees

Rocky Linux is a free, open, community enterprise operating system designed to be 100% bug-for-bug compatible with the top upstream enterprise Linux distribution. Built by the community, for the community. With fully open and transparent development, there's plenty of opportunity for anyone to...

- Once selected, choose **Subscribe now**.
- Scroll up, and copy the AMI Id for **Selected AMI**.

### AMI Catalog

An AMI is a template that contains the software configuration (operating system, application server, and applications) required to launch your instance. You can select an AMI provided by AWS, our user community, or the AWS Marketplace; or you can select one of your own AMIs.

#### AMIs

Selected AMI: (ami-0a73e96a849c232cc)

Create Template with AMI

Launch Instance with AMI

Rocky Linux 9

Quick Start AMIs (0)  
Commonly used AMIs

My AMIs (176)  
Created by me

AWS Marketplace AMIs (589)  
AWS & trusted third-party AMIs

Community AMIs (500)  
Published by anyone

- Go to the RES portal, and register a new Software Stack under the **Software Stacks** page using this AMI.

## Debugging

The debugging panel displays message traffic associated with the virtual desktops. You can use this panel to observe activity between hosts. The VD Host tab displays instance specific activity, and the VD Sessions tab displays in-progress session activity.

- ▼ Home
- Virtual Desktops
- Shared Desktops
- File Browser
- SSH Access

---

ADMIN ZONE

- ▼ eVDI
- Dashboard
- Sessions
- Software Stacks (AMIs)
- Permission Profiles
- Debug
- Settings

View hosts and sessions registered with NICE DCV Broker

VD Host
VD Sessions

```

{ 1 item
  servers: [ 1 item
    0: { 15 items
      id: "aXAtMTAtMy0xNTctMTk0LmNvcnAucmVzLmNvbS0xMC4zLjE1Ny4xOTQ0tNmRmYjJmNWYyYTQ4NDExMzgwZDU4YjIzM2I2Zjg="
      ip: "10.3.157.194"
      hostname: "ip-10-3-157-194.corp.res.com"
      default_dns_name: "ip-10-3-157-194.corp.res.com"
      port: NULL
      endpoints: [ 4 items
        0: { 3 items
          port: 8443
          
```

## Desktop settings

You can use the Desktop Settings page to configure resources associated with virtual desktops.

RES > Virtual Desktops > Settings

## Virtual Desktop Settings

Review the virtual desktop settings.

Module Name virtual-desktop-controller	Module ID vdc	Version 2025.03b1
---	------------------	----------------------

**General** | Notifications | Server | Controller | Broker | Connection Gateway | CloudWatch Logs

### Session

Idle Timeout 43200 minutes	CPU Utilization Threshold 30 %	Enforce Schedule Yes
Transition State Stop		

### DCV Host

Allowed Security Groups -	Max Root Volume Size 1000 GB
Allowed Instance Families and Types <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>t3</li> <li>g4dn</li> <li>g4ad</li> <li>g5</li> <li>m6a</li> <li>m6g</li> </ul>	Denied Instance Types -

### General

The **General** tab provides access to settings such as:

### QUIC

Enables QUIC in favor of TCP as the default streaming protocol for all your virtual desktops.

## Default DCV Session Type

The default DCV Session Type used for all virtual desktops. This setting will not apply to previously created desktops. This will only apply in cases where the Instance Type and Operating System supports either Virtual or Console Session types.

## Default Allowed Sessions Per User Per Project

The default value for the allowed number of VDI sessions per user per project.

## Server

The **Server** tab provides access to settings such as:

### DCV session idle timeout

The time after which the DCV session will be automatically disconnected. This does not change the state of the desktop session, it only closes the session from either the DCV client or the web browser.

### Idle timeout warning

The time after which an idle warning will be provided to the client.

### CPU utilization threshold

The CPU utilization to be considered idle.

### Max root volume size

The default size of the root volume on virtual desktop sessions.

### Allowed instance types

The list of instance families and sizes that can be launched for this RES environment. Instance family and instance size combinations are both accepted. For example, if you specify 'm7a', all sizes of the m7a family will be available to launch as VDI sessions. If you specify 'm7a.24xlarge', only m7a.24xlarge will be available to launch as a VDI session. This list affects all projects in the environment.

RES &gt; Virtual Desktops &gt; Settings

## Virtual Desktop Settings

Review the virtual desktop settings

Module Name	Module ID	Version
virtual-desktop-controller	vdc	2025.03b1

**General**

Notifications

Server

Controller

Broker

Connection Gateway

CloudWatch Logs

### General

#### QUIC

Quick UDP Internet Connections (QUIC) is a protocol that attempts to improve streaming in higher latency environments.

Toggle on to activate QUIC in favor of TCP as the default streaming protocol for all your virtual desktops

Disabled

#### Subnet AutoRetry

Enabled

#### Default DCV Session Type

Default setting will only apply in cases where Instance Type and Operating System supports either Virtual or Console Session Types.

Console

#### eVDI Subnets

- subnet-0631e566e706ad31e
- subnet-00d930afd7485c9a5

#### Randomize Subnets

Disabled

#### Default Allowed Sessions Per User Per Project

Default value for allowed sessions per user per project.

5 

## Environment management

From the Environment management section of Research and Engineering Studio, administrative users can create and manage isolated environments for their research and engineering projects. These environments can include compute resources, storage, and other necessary components, all within a secure environment. Users can configure and customize these environments to meet the specific requirements of their projects, making it easier to experiment, test, and iterate on their solutions without impacting other projects or environments.

### Topics

- [Environment status](#)
- [Environment settings](#)
- [Users](#)
- [Groups](#)
- [Projects](#)
- [Permission policy](#)
- [File Systems](#)

- [Snapshot management](#)
- [Amazon S3 buckets](#)

## Environment status

The **Environment Status** page displays the deployed software and hosts within the product. It includes information such as software version, module names, and other system information.

Research and Engineering Studio
demoadmin4

RES > Environment Management > Status
View Environment Settings

### Modules

Environment modules and status

Module	Module ID	Version	Type	Status	API Health Check	Module Sets
Global Settings	global-settings	-	<a href="#">Config</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	-
Cluster	cluster	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Metrics & Monitoring	metrics	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Directory Service	directoryservice	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Identity Provider	identity-provider	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Analytics	analytics	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Shared Storage	shared-storage	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default
Cluster Manager	cluster-manager	2023.10	<a href="#">App</a>	Deployed	Healthy	• default
eVDI	vdc	2023.10	<a href="#">App</a>	Deployed	Healthy	• default
Bastion Host	bastion-host	2023.10	<a href="#">Stack</a>	Deployed	Not Applicable	• default

### Infrastructure Hosts

Cluster hosts and status

Instance Name	Module ID	Node Type	Version	Instance Type	Availability Zone	Instance State	Private IP	Public IP
res-demo2-bastion-host	bastion-host	<a href="#">Infra</a>	2023.10	m5.large	us-east-2a	Running	10.1.3.148	3.145.15
res-demo2-vdc-controller	vdc	<a href="#">App</a>	2023.10	m5.large	us-east-2a	Running	10.1.129.105	-
res-demo2-vdc-broker	vdc	<a href="#">Infra</a>	2023.10	m5.large	us-east-2b	Running	10.1.149.12	-
res-demo2-cluster-manager	cluster-manager	<a href="#">App</a>	2023.10	m5.large	us-east-2b	Running	10.1.155.249	-
res-demo2-vdc-gateway	vdc	<a href="#">Infra</a>	2023.10	m5.large	us-east-2b	Running	10.1.153.135	-

## Environment settings

The **Environment settings** page displays product configuration details, such as:

- General

Displays information such as the Administrator Username and email for the user who provisioned the product. You can edit the web portal title and copyright text.

- Identity Provider

Displays information such as Single Sign-On status.

- Network

Displays VPC ID, Prefix list IDs for access.

- Directory Service

Displays active directory settings and service account secrets manager ARN for username and password.

## Users

All users synced from your active directory will appear on the Users page. Users are synced by the cluster-admin user during configuration of the product. For more information on initial user configuration, see the [Configuration guide](#).

### Note

Administrators can only create sessions for active users. By default, all users will be in an inactive state until they sign in to the product environment. If a user is inactive, ask them to sign in prior to creating a session for them.

**Research and Engineering Studio**

RES > Environment Management > Users

## Users

Environment user management

1

2 **Actions**

- Set as Admin User
- Disable User

	Username	UID	GID	Email	Is Sud...	Role	Is Active	Status	Groups
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	demouser2	3006	3006	demouser2@demo.	No	user	No	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IDEAUsers</li> <li>DemoUsers</li> </ul>
<input type="radio"/>	sauser2	3011	3011	sauser2@demo.	No	user	No	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SAUsers</li> </ul>
<input type="radio"/>	demoadmin4	3003	3003	demoadmin4@demo.	Yes	admin	Yes	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DemoAdmins</li> <li>AWS Delegated Administrators</li> <li>IDEAUsers</li> </ul>
<input type="radio"/>	pmtuser02	8001	6001	pmtuser02@demo.	No	user	No	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ProductUsers</li> </ul>

From the **Users** page, you can:

1. Search for users.
2. When a username is selected, use the **Actions** menu to:
  - a. Set as Admin user
  - b. Disable user

## Groups

All Groups synced from the active directory appear on the Groups page. For more information on group configuration and management, see the [Configuration guide](#).

**Research and Engineering Studio**

RES > Environment Management > Groups

## Groups

Environment user group management

Search

Title	Group Name	Type	Role	Status	GID
IDEAUsers	IDEAUsers	external	user	Enabled	4000
SAdmins	SAdmins	external	user	Enabled	3035
AWS Delegated Administrators	AWS Delegated Administrators	external	admin	Enabled	3999

**Users in IDEAUsers**

Username	UID	GID	Email	Is Sudo?	Role	Is Active	Status	Groups	Syn
demoadmin1	3000	3000	demoadmin1@demo.	Yes	admin	Yes	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DemoAdmins</li> <li>AWS Delegated Administrators</li> <li>IDEAUsers</li> </ul>	10/3
demoadmin4	3003	3003	demoadmin4@demo.	Yes	admin	Yes	Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DemoAdmins</li> <li>AWS Delegated Administrators</li> <li>IDEAUsers</li> <li>SAdmins</li> </ul>	10/3

From the **Groups** page, you can:

1. Search for user groups.
2. When a user group is selected, use the **Actions** menu to disable or enable a group.
3. When a user group is selected, you can expand the **Users** pane at the bottom of the screen to view users in the group.

## Projects

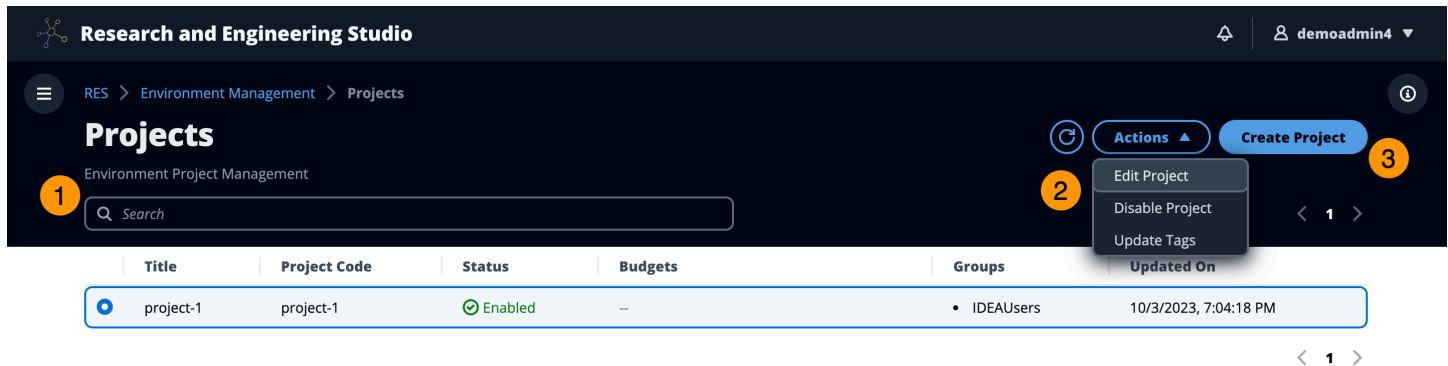
Projects form a boundary for virtual desktops, teams, and budgets. When you create a project, you define its settings, such as the name, description, and environment configuration. Projects typically include one or more environments, which can be customized to meet the specific requirements of your project, such as the type and size of the compute resources, the software stack, and the networking configuration.

### Topics

- [View projects](#)
- [Create a project](#)
- [Edit a project](#)

- [Disable a project](#)
- [Delete a project](#)
- [Add or remove tags from a project](#)
- [View file systems associated with a project](#)
- [Add a launch template](#)

## View projects



Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Updated On
project-1	project-1	Enabled	--	• IDEAUUsers	10/3/2023, 7:04:18 PM

The Projects dashboard provides a list of projects available to you. From the Projects dashboard, you can:

1. You can use the search field to find projects.
2. When a project is selected, you can use the **Actions** menu to:
  - a. Edit a project
  - b. Disable or enable a project
  - c. Update project tags
  - d. Delete a project
3. You can choose **Create Project** to create a new project.

## Create a project

1. Choose **Create Project**.
2. Enter project details.

The Project ID is a resource tag that can be used to track cost allocation in AWS Cost Explorer Service. For more information, see [Activating user-defined cost allocation tags](#).

**⚠ Important**

The project ID cannot be changed after creation.

For information on **Advanced Options**, see [Add a launch template](#).

3. (Optional) Turn on budgets for the project. For more information on budgets, see [Cost monitoring and control](#).
4. The home directory filesystem may either use the Shared Home Filesystem (default), EFS, FSx for Lustre, FSx NetApp ONTAP, or EBS volume storage.

It is important to note that the shared home filesystem, EFS, FSx for Lustre, and FSx NetApp ONTAP can be shared across multiple projects and VDIs. However, the EBS volume storage option will require every VDI in that project to have their own home directory that is not shared between other VDIs or projects.

RES > Virtual Desktop > Projects > Create new Project

## Create new Project

### Project Definition

**Title**  
Enter a user friendly project title.

**Project ID**  
Enter a project-id.

Project ID can only use lowercase alphabets, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (\_), or periods (.). Must be between 3 and 40 characters long.

**Description**  
Enter the project description.

**Allowed sessions per user**  
Maximum number of sessions a user can launch in this project

**Enable budget assignment and tracking**  
To track budget status in the cost dashboard, specify the budget created in AWS Budgets

### Resource Configurations

**Storage resources**  
Add file systems and/or S3 buckets to the project.

**Home directory filesystem**  
Select the filesystem that will be used to create the user home directories on Linux desktops.

▶ **Advanced Options**

5. Assign users and/or groups the appropriate role ("Project Member" or "Project Owner"). See [Default permissions profiles](#) for the actions each role can take.
6. Choose **Submit**.

## Edit a project

1. Select a project in the project list.
2. From the **Actions** menu, choose **Edit Project**.
3. Enter your updates.

If you intend to enable budgets, see [Cost monitoring and control](#) for more information.

When you choose a budget for the project, there could be a few seconds delay for the budget dropdown options to load— if you do not see the budget you just created, please select the refresh button next to the dropdown.

For information on **Advanced Options**, see [Add a launch template](#).

4. Choose **Submit**.

RES > Virtual Desktop > Projects > Edit Project

## Edit Project

### Project Definition

**Title**  
Enter a user friendly project title.

**Project ID**  
Enter a project-id.

Project ID can only use lowercase alphabets, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (\_), or periods (.). Must be between 3 and 40 characters long.

**Description**  
Enter the project description.

**Allowed sessions per user**  
Maximum number of sessions a user can launch in this project

**Enable budget assignment and tracking**  
To track budget status in the cost dashboard, specify the budget created in AWS Budgets

### Resource Configurations

▼ **Advanced Options**

**Add Policies**  
Select applicable policies for the Project

**Add Security Groups**  
Select applicable security groups for the Project

▶ **Linux**

▶ **Windows**

## Disable a project

To disable a project:

1. Select a project in the project list.
2. From the **Actions** menu, choose **Disable Project**.

The screenshot shows the 'Projects' page in the Research and Engineering Studio. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Desktops, Session management, and Environment Management. The main content area displays a table of projects with columns for Title, Project Code, Status, Budgets, Groups, Users, and Updated On. The 'disableProject' row is selected, and the 'Actions' menu is open, showing options: Edit Project, Disable Project, Update Tags, and Delete Project.

Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Users	Updated On
deleteProject2	004	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/28/2025, 2:12:38 AM
disableProject	002	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/28/2025, 4:03:18 PM
test	001	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/27/2025, 12:59:53 AM

- If a project is disabled, all VDI sessions associated with that project are stopped. Those sessions cannot be restarted while the project is disabled.

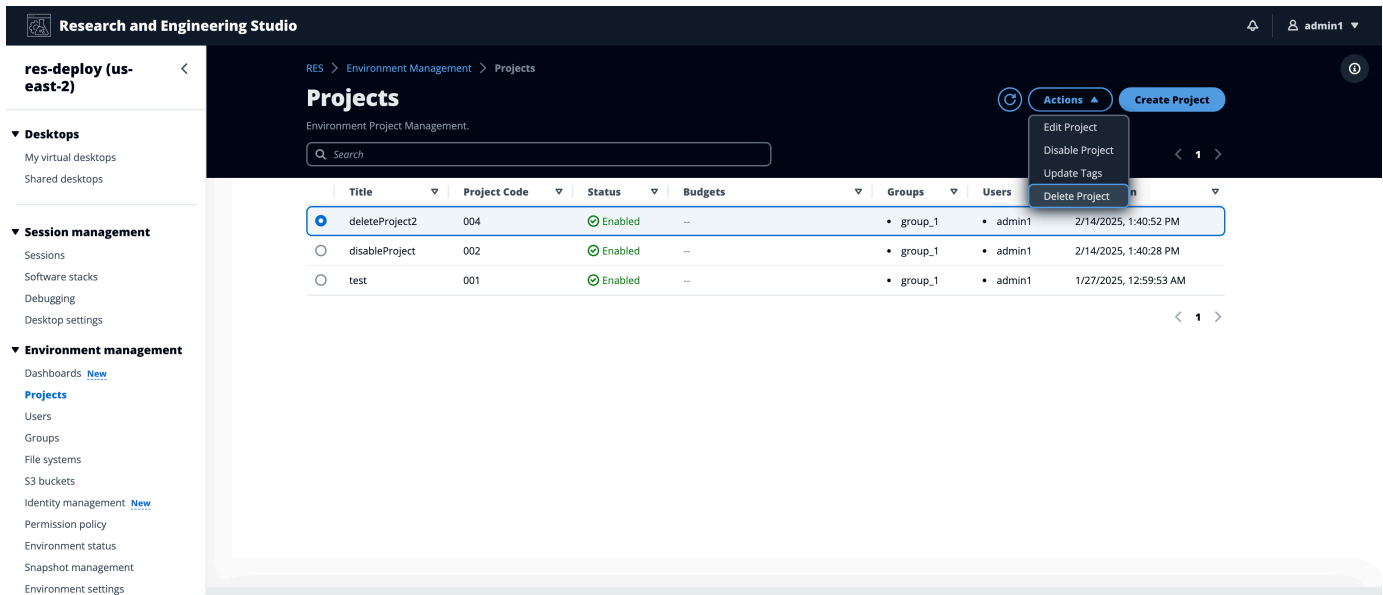
The screenshot shows the 'Projects' page after a project has been disabled. A green notification banner at the top states: "Successfully disabled project with ID: 5242c9f2-8895-483f-9389-ba9bf278598, and all associated sessions will be stopped". The table below shows the 'disableProject' row with its status changed to 'Disabled'.

Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Users	Updated On
deleteProject2	004	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/28/2025, 2:12:38 AM
disableProject	002	Disabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/28/2025, 4:35:29 PM
test	001	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/27/2025, 12:59:53 AM

## Delete a project

To delete a project:

- Select a project in the project list.
- From the **Actions** menu, choose **Delete Project**.



The screenshot shows the 'Projects' page in the Research and Engineering Studio. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Desktops, Session management, and Environment management. The main content area displays a table of projects with columns for Title, Project Code, Status, Budgets, Groups, Users, and a date. The 'test' project is selected, and the 'Delete Project' action is highlighted in the context menu.

Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Users	
deleteProject2	004	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	2/14/2025, 1:40:52 PM
disableProject	002	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	2/14/2025, 1:40:28 PM
test	001	Enabled	--	group_1	admin1	1/27/2025, 12:59:53 AM

3. A confirmation pop-up appears. Enter the name of the project, then choose **Yes** to delete it.

## Delete Project: test-proj-deletion



Are you sure you want to delete this project?

All associated sessions will be terminated. This action cannot be undone.

**To confirm deletion, enter the name of the project in the text input field.**

Cancel

Yes

4. If a project is deleted, all VDI sessions associated with that project are terminated.

Research and Engineering Studio

Project with ID: ea231a4c-7e01-4d1c-8590-55703918c87e has been deleted successfully

RES > Environment Management > Projects

### Projects

Environment Project Management.

Search

	Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Users	Updated On
<input type="radio"/>	disableProject	002	Enabled	--	• group_1	• admin1	1/28/2025, 4:40:03 PM
<input type="radio"/>	test	001	Enabled	--	• group_1	• admin1	1/27/2025, 12:59:53 AM

## Add or remove tags from a project

Project tags will assign tags to all instances created under that project.

1. Select a project in the project list.
2. From the **Actions** menu, choose **Update Tags**.
3. Choose **Add Tags** and enter a value for **Key**.
4. To remove tags, choose **Remove** next to the tag you want to remove.

## View file systems associated with a project

When a project is selected, you can expand the **File Systems** pane at the bottom of the screen to view file systems associated with the project.

The screenshot shows the 'Projects' management interface. At the top, there is a search bar and navigation controls. Below is a table of projects:

Title	Project Code	Status	Budgets	Groups	Updated On
project-1	project-1	Enabled	--	• IDEAUers	10/3/2023, 9:06:30 PM

Below the table, there is a section titled 'File Systems in project-1' which contains a table with the following columns:

Title	Name	File System ID	Mount Target	Projects	Scope	Provider	Created through RES?
No records							

## Add a launch template

When creating or editing a project, you can add launch templates using the **Advanced Options** within the project configuration. Launch templates provide additional configurations, such as security groups, IAM policies, and launch scripts to all VDI instances within the project.

## Add policies

You can add an IAM policy to control VDI access for all instances deployed under your project. To onboard a policy, tag the policy with the following key-value pair:

```
res:Resource/vdi-host-policy
```

For more information on IAM roles, see [Policies and permissions in IAM](#).

## Add security groups

You can add a security group to control the egress and ingress data for all VDI instances under your project. To onboard a security group, tag the security group with the following key-value pair:

```
res:Resource/vdi-security-group
```

For more information on security groups, see [Control traffic to your AWS resources using security groups](#) in the *Amazon VPC User Guide*.

## Add launch scripts

You can add launch scripts that will initiate on all VDI sessions within your project. RES supports script initiation for Linux and Windows. For script initiation, you can choose either:

### Run Script When VDI Starts

This option initiates the script at the beginning of a VDI instance before any RES configurations or installations run.

### Run Script when VDI is Configured

This option initiates the script after RES configurations complete.

Scripts support the following options:

Script configuration	Example
S3 URI	s3://bucketname/script.sh
HTTPS URL	https://sample.samplecontent.com/sample
Local file	file:///user/scripts/example.sh

For **Arguments**, provide any arguments separated by a comma.

**▼ Linux**

**Run Script When VDI Starts**  
Scripts that execute at the start of a VDI

<b>Script</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	<b>Arguments - optional</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	
<input type="text" value="s3://sample-res-scripts/sample.sh"/>	<input type="text" value="1,2"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>
<input type="text" value="https://sample.samplecontent.com/sample"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>
<input type="text" value="file:///root/bootstrap/latest/launch/script"/>	<input type="text" value="1,2"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>

**Run Script when VDI is Configured**  
Scripts that execute after RES configurations are completed

<b>Script</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	<b>Arguments - optional</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	
<input type="text" value="s3://sample-res-scripts/sample.sh"/>	<input type="text" value="1,2"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>

**▼ Windows**

**Run Script When VDI Starts**  
Scripts that execute at the start of a VDI

<b>Script</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	<b>Arguments - optional</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	
<input type="text" value="s3://sample-res-scripts/sample.sh"/>	<input type="text" value="1,2"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>

**Run Script when VDI is Configured**  
Scripts that execute after RES configurations are completed

<b>Script</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	<b>Arguments - optional</b>   <a href="#">Info</a>	
<input type="text" value="s3://sample-res-scripts/sample.sh"/>	<input type="text" value="1,2"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Scripts"/>

*Example of a project configuration*

## Permission policy

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) allows an administrative user to create custom permission profiles that grant selected users additional permissions to manage the project that they are part of. Each project comes with two [default permission profiles](#)- "Project Member" and "Project Owner" that can be customized after deployment.

Currently, administrators can grant two collections of permissions using a permission profile:

1. Project management permissions which consist of "Update project membership" that allows a designated user to add other users and groups to, or remove them from, a project, and "Update project status" that allows a designated user to enable or disable a project.
2. VDI session management permissions which consist of "Create Session" that allows a designated user to create a VDI session within their project, and "Create/Terminate another user's session" that allows a designated user to create or terminate the sessions of other users within a project.

In this way, administrators can delegate project-based permissions to non-administrators in their environment.

## Topics

- [Project management permissions](#)
- [VDI session management permissions](#)
- [Managing permission profiles](#)
- [Default permissions profiles](#)
- [Environment boundaries](#)
- [Desktop sharing profiles](#)

## Project management permissions

### Update project membership

This permission allows non-admin users who have been granted it to add and remove users or groups from a project. It also allows them to set the permission profile and decide the access level for all other users and groups for that project.

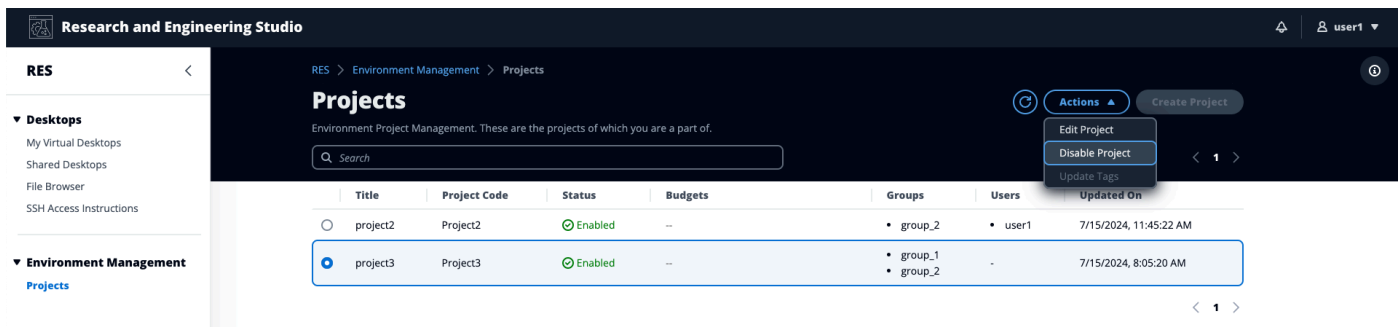
#### Team Configurations

Groups	Info	Permission profile	Info	
group_1		Project Owner		<button>Remove</button>
<p><b>⚠ Users/groups assigned to this permission profile can grant themselves or others higher privileges for this project by re-assigning personnel to a different permission profile</b></p>				
group_2		Project Member		<button>Remove</button>
<p><button>Add group</button></p>				
<p>No users attached. Click 'Add user' below to get started.</p>				
<p><button>Add user</button></p>				

Cancel Submit

## Update project status

This permission allows non-admin users who have been granted it to enable or disable a project using the **Actions** button on the **Projects** page.

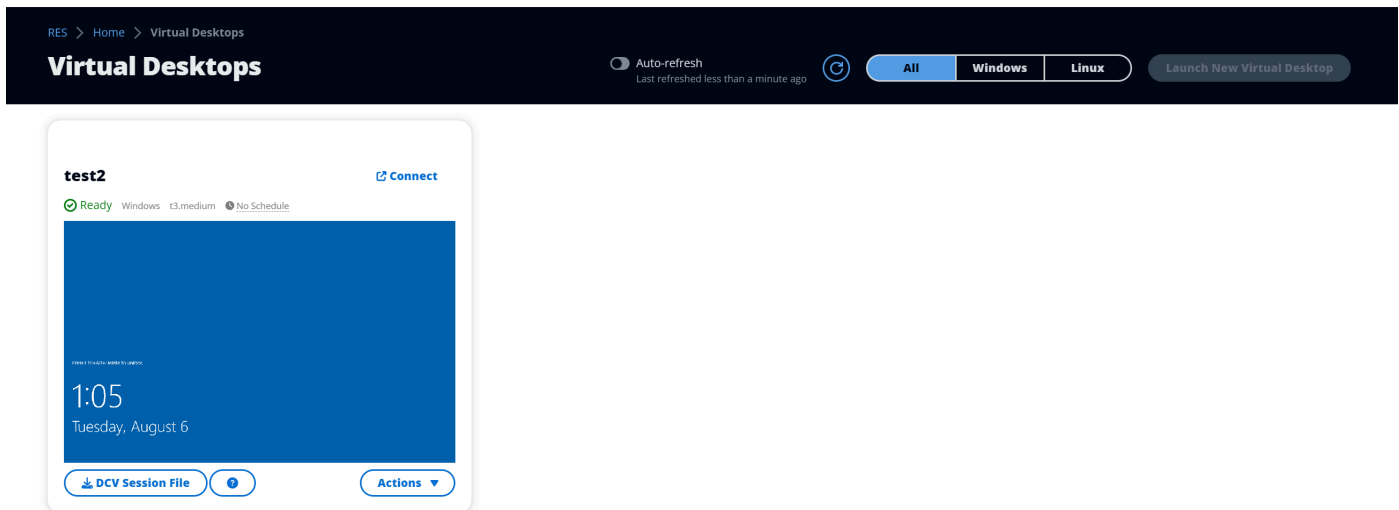


## VDI session management permissions

### Create a session

Controls whether or not a user is allowed to launch their own VDI session from the **My Virtual Desktops** page. Disable this to deny non-admin users the ability to launch their own VDI sessions. Users can always stop and terminate their own VDI sessions.

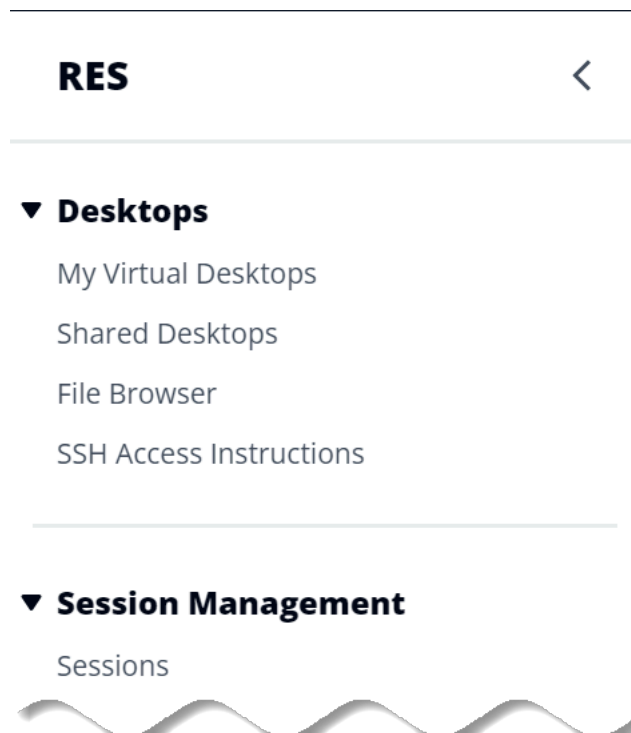
If a non-admin user does not have permissions to create a session, the **Launch New Virtual Desktop** button will be disabled for them as shown here:



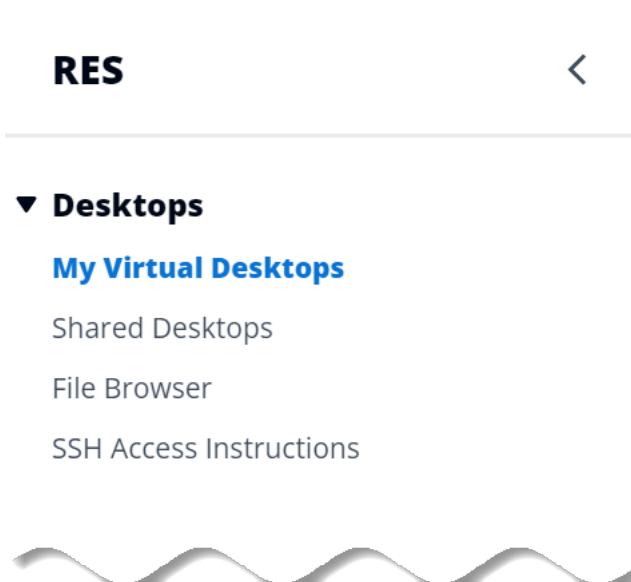
## Create or Terminate the sessions of others

Allows non-admin users to access the **Sessions** page from the left-hand navigation pane. These users will be able to launch VDI sessions for other users in the projects where they have been granted this permission.

If a non-admin user has permission to launch sessions for other users, their left-hand navigation pane will display the **Sessions** link under **Session Management** as shown here:



If a non-admin user does not have permission to create sessions for others, their left-hand navigation pane will not display **Session Management** as shown here:



## Managing permission profiles

As a RES administrator, you can perform the following actions to manage permission profiles.

### List permission profiles

- From the Research and Engineering Studio console page, choose **Permission policy** in the left-hand navigation pane. From this page you can create, update, list, view and delete permission profiles.

Project roles | Desktop sharing profiles

### Project roles (2)

Find role by ID

Actions Create role

Role ID	Role name	Description	Latest update	Affected projects
project_owner	Project Owner	Default Permission Profile for Project Owner	2 weeks ago	0
project_member	Project Member	Default Permission Profile for Project Member	2 weeks ago	10

### View permission profiles

- On the main **Permission Profiles** page, select the name of the permission profile you want to view. From this page you can edit or delete the selected permission profile.

RES > Permission Profiles > Project Owner

## Project Owner

Edit Delete

### General Settings

<b>Profile ID</b> project_owner	<b>Description</b> Default Permission Profile for Project Owner	<b>Creation date</b> 3 weeks ago
		<b>Latest update</b> 3 weeks ago

Permissions Affected projects

### Permissions (4)

Permissions granted to this permission profile.

**Project management permissions (selected 2/2)**

<b>Update project membership</b> Update users and groups associated with a project. Enabled	<b>Update project status</b> Enable or disable a project. Enabled
---	---

**VDI session management permissions (selected 2/2)**

<b>Create session</b> Create your own session. Users can always terminate their own sessions with or without this permission. Enabled	<b>Create/Terminate other's session</b> Create/Terminate another user's session within a project. Enabled
---	---

2. Select the **Affected projects** tab to view the projects that currently use the permission profile.

RES > Permission Profiles > Project Owner

## Project Owner

Edit Delete

### General Settings

<b>Profile ID</b> project_owner	<b>Description</b> Default Permission Profile for Project Owner	<b>Creation date</b> 2 months ago
		<b>Latest update</b> 4 hours ago

Permissions **Affected projects**

### Affected projects (2)

List of projects using this permission profile.

Project name	Groups	Users
<a href="#">Project1</a>	1	2
<a href="#">Project3</a>	2	0

## Create permission profiles

1. On the main **Permission Profiles** page, choose **Create profile** to create a permission profile.
2. Enter a permission profile name and description, then select the permissions to grant to the users or groups that you assign to this profile.

The screenshot shows the 'Create permission profile' form. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'RES > Permission Profiles > Create Profile'. The main heading is 'Create permission profile'. The form is divided into two main sections: 'Permission profile definition' and 'Permissions'.

**Permission profile definition**

**Profile name**  
Assign a name to the profile

Must start with a letter. Must contain 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

**Profile description**  
Optionally add more details to describe the specific profile

**Permissions**  
Permissions granted to this permission profile.

**Project management permissions**

<b>Update project membership</b> Update users and groups associated with a project. <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Update project status</b> Enable or disable a project. <input type="checkbox"/>
--	--

**VDI session management permissions**

<b>Create session</b> Create a session within a project <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Create/Terminate other's session</b> Create/Terminate another user's session within a project <input type="checkbox"/>
--	---

At the bottom right of the form, there are two buttons: 'Cancel' and 'Create profile'.

## Edit permission profiles

- On the main **Permission Profiles** page, select a profile by clicking the circle next to it, choose **Actions**, then choose **Edit profile** to update that permission profile.

RES > Permission Profiles > Project Member > Edit

## Edit Project Member

### Permission profile definition

**Profile name**  
Assign a name to the profile

Must start with a letter. Must contain 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

**Profile description**  
Optionally add more details to describe the specific profile

### Permissions

Permissions granted to this permission profile.

#### Project management permissions

<b>Update project membership</b> Update users and groups associated with a project. <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Update project status</b> Enable or disable a project. <input type="checkbox"/>
--	--

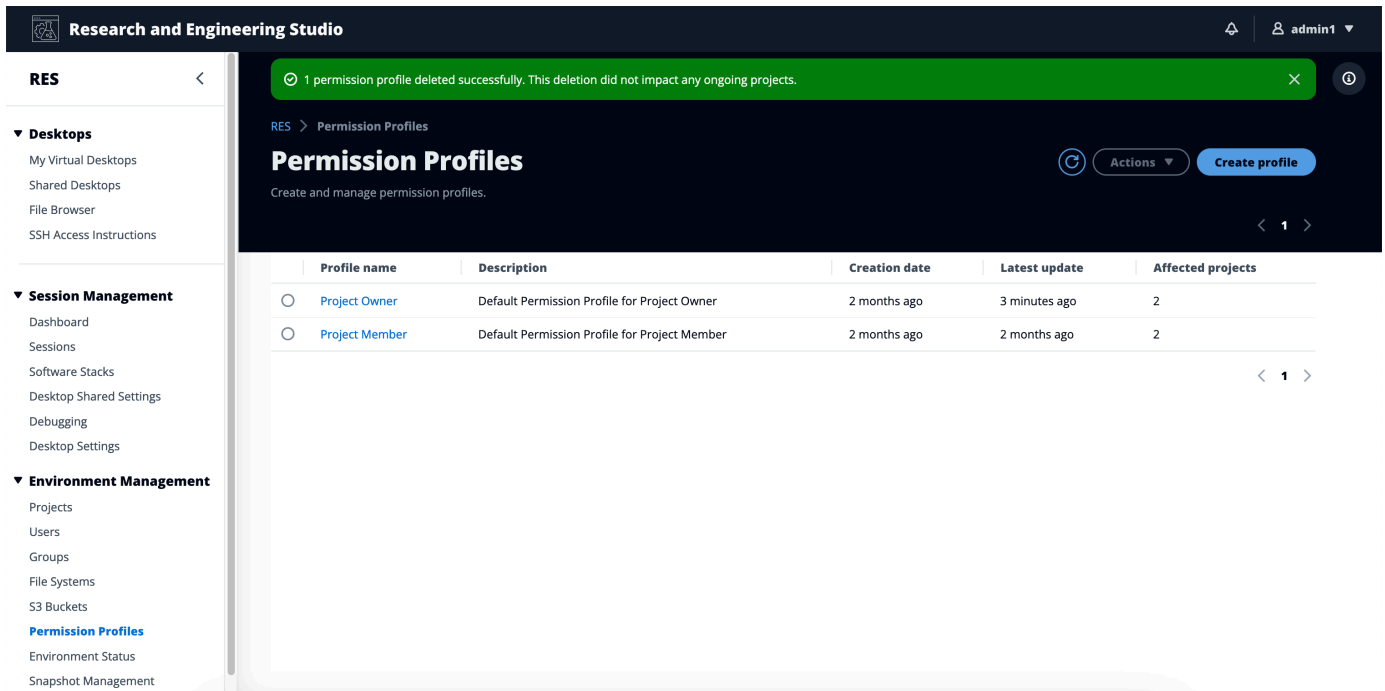
#### VDI session management permissions

<b>Create session</b> Create your own session. Users can always terminate their own sessions with or without this permission. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Create/Terminate other's session</b> Create/Terminate another user's session within a project. <input type="checkbox"/>
---	--

[Cancel](#) [Save changes](#)

## Delete permission profiles

- On the main **Permission Profiles** page, select a profile by clicking the circle next to it, choose **Actions**, then choose **Delete profile**. You cannot delete a permission profile that is used by any existing project.



## Default permissions profiles

Every RES project comes with two default permission profiles that Global Administrators can configure. (In addition, Global Administrators can create and modify new permission profiles for a project.) The following table shows the allowed permissions for the default permission profiles- "Project Member" and "Project Owner". Permission profiles, and the permissions they grant to select users of a project, only apply to the project that they belong to; Global Administrators are super users who have all the permissions below across all projects.

Permissions	Description	Project Member	Project Owner
Create Session	Create your own session. Users can always stop and terminate their own sessions with or without this permission.	X	X

Permissions	Description	Project Member	Project Owner
Create/terminate others' sessions	Create or terminate another user's session within a project.		X
Update Project membership	Update users and groups associated with a project.		X
Update Project Status	Enable or disable a project.		X

## Environment boundaries

Environment boundaries allow Research and Engineering Studio (RES) administrators to configure permissions that will take effect globally for all users. This includes permissions such as **File Browser and SSH permissions**, **Desktop Permissions**, and **Desktop advanced settings**.

Engineering Studio clusteradmin

RES > Environment Management > Permission policy

## Permission policy

Manage user permissions throughout the environment.

Properly managing a comprehensive permissions policy requires understanding the cascading effects permissions can have across the environment. Before making any changes, [read Info](#)

### Environment boundaries

- File browser and SSH permissions (enabled 1/2)
- Desktop permissions (enabled 11/11)
  - Display  
View the remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Pointer  
View mouse of remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Mouse  
Use local mouse on remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Audio Out  
Playback audio from remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Keyboard  
Use the local keyboard on remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Keyboard SAS  
Use the Secure Attention Sequence (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Screenshot  
Save screenshot of remote desktop.
  - Clipboard Copy  
Copy from remote desktop to local clipboard.
  - Clipboard Paste  
Copy from local clipboard to remote desktop.
  - File Upload  
Upload files to remote desktop storage.
  - File Download  
Download files from remote desktop storage.
- Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)

[Project roles](#) | [Desktop sharing profiles](#)

## Configuring File browser access

RES Administrators can toggle **Access data** on or off under **File browser permissions**. If **Access data** is turned off, users will not see **File Browser** navigation in their web portal and cannot upload or download data attached to their global file system. When **Access data** is enabled, users have access to **File Browser** navigation in their web portal which allows them to upload or download data that is attached to their global file system.

RES > Environment Management > Permission policy

## Permission policy

Manage user permissions throughout the environment.

**Permission policy key concepts**  
Properly managing a comprehensive permissions policy requires understanding the cascading effects permissions can have across the environment. Before making any changes, [read the Info](#).

### Environment boundaries

Define the environment boundaries to set the maximum permissions applicable to users. Then create and manage project roles and desktop sharing profiles. Enabled permissions in the environment boundaries can be modified in roles and profiles listed below, while disabling permissions overwrites their status and automatically turns them to 'Disabled globally'.

**File browser and SSH permissions (enabled 0/2)**

- Access data**  
Display File browser in the navigation menu and access data via web portal.
- SSH access**  
Access data and desktop via Secure Shell (SSH), displaying 'SSH access instructions' in the navigation menu. Disabling SSH removes the menu item as well.

**Info**  
Enabling SSH access adds the Bastion host automatically, which may take minutes. Disabling SSH terminates the host. [View module status](#)

**Desktop permissions (enabled 12/12)**

**Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)**

When the **Access data** feature is turned on and then later turned off, users who are already logged in to the web portal will be unable to upload or download files, even if they are on the corresponding page. Additionally, the navigation menu will disappear when they refresh the page.

## Configuring SSH access

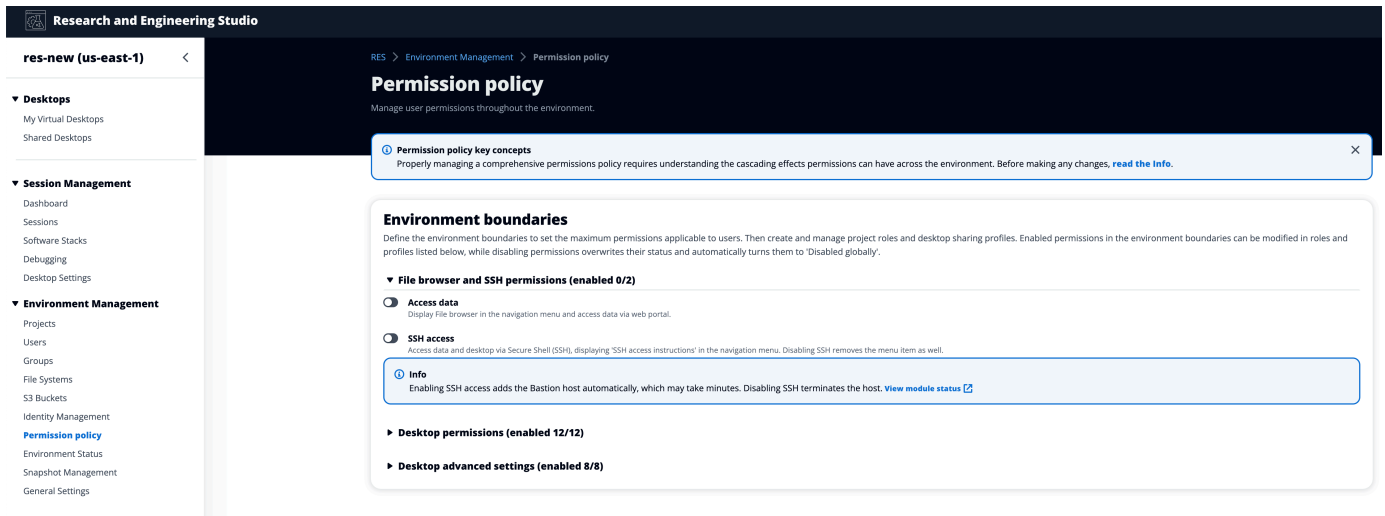
Administrators can enable or disable SSH for the RES environment from the **Environment boundaries** section. SSH Access to VDIs is facilitated through a bastion host. When you activate this toggle, RES deploys a bastion host and makes the SSH Access Instructions page visible for users. When you deactivate the toggle, RES disables SSH access, terminates the bastion host and removes the SSH access instructions page for users. This toggle is deactivated by default.

### Note

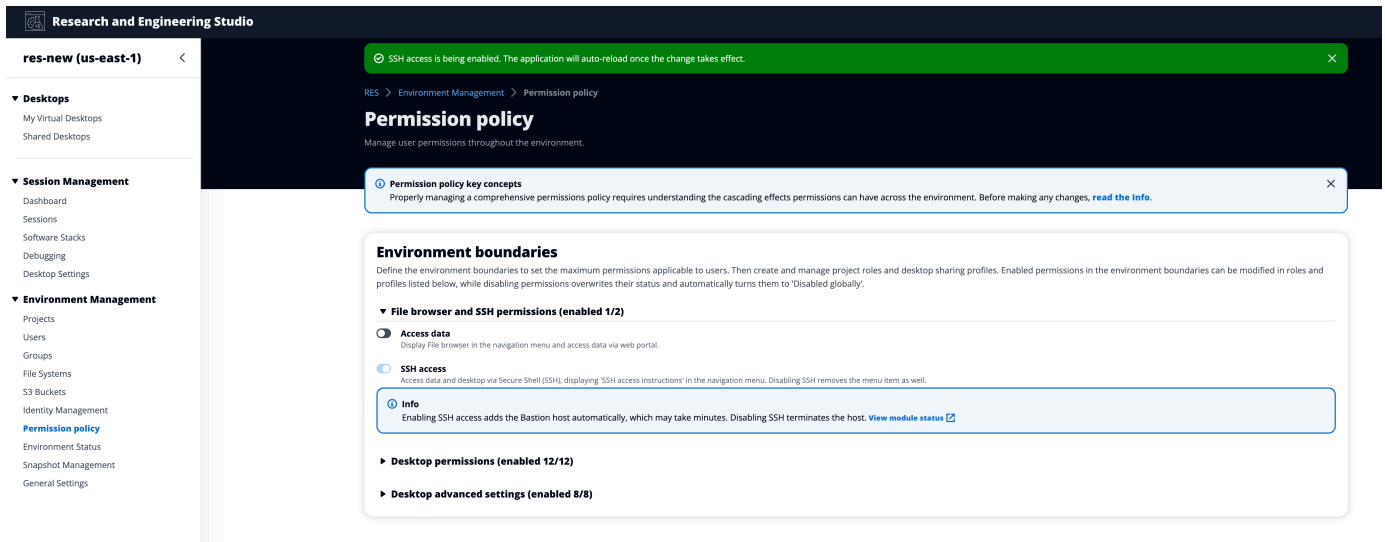
When RES deploys a bastion host it adds a `t3.medium` Amazon EC2 instance in your AWS account. You are responsible for all charges associated with this instance. See the [Amazon EC2 pricing page](#) for more information.

## To enable SSH access

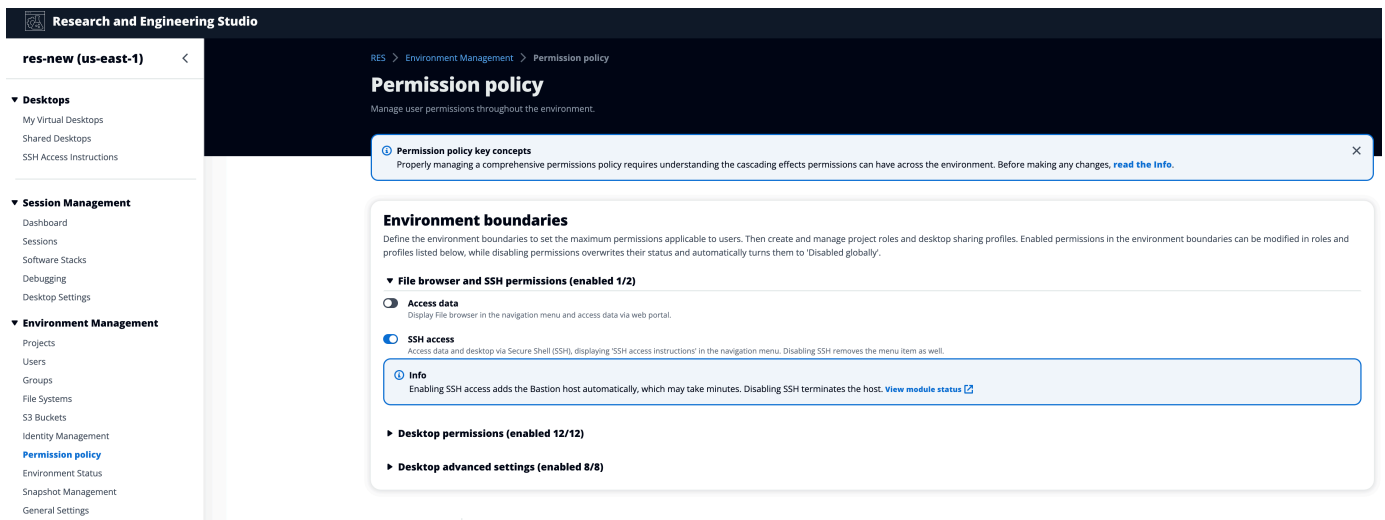
1. In the RES console, on the left navigation pane, choose **Environment Management**, then **Permission Policy**. Under **Environment boundaries** select the **SSH access** toggle.



2. Wait for SSH access to be enabled.



3. Once the Bastion host is added, SSH access is enabled.



The **SSH Access Instructions** page is visible to users from their left navigation pane.

The screenshot shows the 'SSH Access' page in the Research and Engineering Studio console. The left navigation pane is open, showing the 'SSH Access Instructions' link under the 'Desktops' section. The main content area is divided into two columns:

- Linux / MacOS:**
  - Access environment using Linux / MacOS:** Follow the below steps to connect to the cluster using Terminal on your Linux or MacOS laptop/workstation:
  - Step 1: Download my Private Key:** Download the private key file, and save it your `~/.ssh` directory. [Download Private Key](#)
  - Step 2: Modify key permissions:** Run: `chmod 600 ~/.ssh/admin1_res-new_privotekey.pem`
  - Step 3: Connect to the cluster:** Run: `ssh -i ~/.ssh/admin1_res-new_privotekey.pem admin1@3.92.72.222`
  - Optional Step 4: Create SSH config:** If you don't want your session to be automatically closed after a couple of minutes of inactivity, edit: `~/.ssh/config` and add:
 

```
Host res-new-us-east-1
  User admin1
  Hostname 3.92.72.222
  ServerAliveInterval 10
  ServerAliveCountMax 2
  IdentityFile ~/.ssh/admin1_res-new_privotekey.pem
```

 Once updated, you can simply run below to connect to your cluster: `ssh res-new-us-east-1`
- Windows (PuTTY):**
  - Access environment using Windows (PuTTY):** Follow the below steps to connect to the cluster using Terminal on your Windows laptop/workstation:
  - Step 1: Download my PuTTY private key:** [Download Private Key](#)
  - Step 2: Configure PuTTY:**
    - Download PuTTY
    - As hostname, enter 3.92.72.222
    - Navigate to Connection > SSH > Auth and enter the path of your key `admin1_res-new_privotekey.ppk` under "Private Key used for Authentication"
    - Save your session
    - Click connect/open to access the cluster
  - Optional Step 3: Enable KeepAlive:** If you don't want your session to be automatically closed after a couple of minutes of inactivity, go to Connection and add '3' as "Seconds between KeepAlives"

## To disable SSH access

1. In the RES console, on the left navigation pane, choose **Environment Management**, then **Permission Policy**. Under **Environment boundaries** select the **SSH access** toggle.

The screenshot shows the 'Permission policy' page in the Research and Engineering Studio console. The left navigation pane is open, showing the 'Permission policy' link under the 'Environment Management' section. The main content area is titled 'Permission policy' and includes an information banner about managing permissions. The 'Environment boundaries' section is expanded, showing the 'SSH access' toggle as disabled. Below this, there are sections for 'Desktop permissions' and 'Desktop advanced settings'.

2. Wait for SSH access to be disabled.

res-new (us-east-1) <

SSH access is being disabled. The application will auto-reload once the change takes effect.

RES > Environment Management > Permission policy

## Permission policy

Manage user permissions throughout the environment.

Permission policy key concepts  
Properly managing a comprehensive permissions policy requires understanding the cascading effects permissions can have across the environment. Before making any changes, [read the info](#).

### Environment boundaries

Define the environment boundaries to set the maximum permissions applicable to users. Then create and manage project roles and desktop sharing profiles. Enabled permissions in the environment boundaries can be modified in roles and profiles listed below, while disabling permissions overwrites their status and automatically turns them to 'Disabled globally'.

File browser and SSH permissions (enabled 0/2)

Access data  
Display File browser in the navigation menu and access data via web portal.

SSH access  
Access data and desktop via Secure Shell (SSH), displaying 'SSH access instructions' in the navigation menu. Disabling SSH removes the menu item as well.

Info  
Enabling SSH access adds the Bastion host automatically, which may take minutes. Disabling SSH terminates the host. [View module status](#)

Desktop permissions (enabled 12/12)

Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)

### 3. Once the process is complete, SSH access is disabled.

res-new (us-east-1) <

RES > Environment Management > Permission policy

## Permission policy

Manage user permissions throughout the environment.

Permission policy key concepts  
Properly managing a comprehensive permissions policy requires understanding the cascading effects permissions can have across the environment. Before making any changes, [read the info](#).

### Environment boundaries

Define the environment boundaries to set the maximum permissions applicable to users. Then create and manage project roles and desktop sharing profiles. Enabled permissions in the environment boundaries can be modified in roles and profiles listed below, while disabling permissions overwrites their status and automatically turns them to 'Disabled globally'.

File browser and SSH permissions (enabled 0/2)

Access data  
Display File browser in the navigation menu and access data via web portal.

SSH access  
Access data and desktop via Secure Shell (SSH), displaying 'SSH access instructions' in the navigation menu. Disabling SSH removes the menu item as well.

Info  
Enabling SSH access adds the Bastion host automatically, which may take minutes. Disabling SSH terminates the host. [View module status](#)

Desktop permissions (enabled 12/12)

Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)

## Configuring Desktop Permissions

Administrators can toggle **Desktop permissions** on or off to globally manage the VDI functionality of all session owners. All of these permissions, or a subset, can be used to create **Desktop sharing profiles** that determine which actions the users with whom a desktop is shared can perform. If any desktop permission is disabled, this will automatically disable the corresponding permissions in the **Desktop sharing profiles**. These permissions will be labeled as "Disabled Globally". Even if the administrator enables this desktop permission again, the permission in the desktop sharing profile will remain disabled until the administrator manually enables it.

Research and Engineering Studio

RES > Environment Management > Permission policy

## Permission policy

Manage user permissions throughout the environment.

Properly managing a comprehensive permissions policy requires understanding the cascading effects permissions can have across the environment. Before making any changes, [read Info](#)

### Environment boundaries

- ▶ File browser and SSH permissions (enabled 1/2)
- ▼ Desktop permissions (enabled 11/11)
  - Display  
View the remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Pointer  
View mouse of remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Mouse  
Use local mouse on remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Audio Out  
Playback audio from remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Keyboard  
Use the local keyboard on remote desktop. This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Keyboard SAS  
Use the Secure Attention Sequence (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This permission is critical, review implications before disabling.
  - Screenshot  
Save screenshot of remote desktop.
  - Clipboard Copy  
Copy from remote desktop to local clipboard.
  - Clipboard Paste  
Copy from local clipboard to remote desktop.
  - File Upload  
Upload files to remote desktop storage.
  - File Download  
Download files from remote desktop storage.
- ▶ Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)

[Project roles](#) | [Desktop sharing profiles](#)

## Desktop sharing profiles

Administrators can create new profiles and customize them. These profiles can be accessed by all users and are used when sharing a session with others. The maximum permissions granted within these profiles cannot exceed the desktop permissions allowed globally.

### Create Profile

Administrators can choose **Create profile** to create a new profile. Then they can enter a **Profile name**, a **Profile Description**, set the desired permissions, and **Save** their changes.

Project roles | **Desktop sharing profiles**

## Desktop sharing profiles (3)



Actions ▾

Create profile

Find profile by ID

< 1 > ⚙️

	Profile ID	Profile name	Description	Latest update
<input type="radio"/>	observer_profile	View Only Profile	This profile grants view only access on the DCV Se...	2 days ago
<input type="radio"/>	reviewer_2	Reviewer-2	The studio of Jadé Fadojutimi, the British artist,...	27 seconds ago
<input type="radio"/>	reviewer	Admin Profile	This profile grants the same access as the Admin o...	24 hours ago

### Profile definition

#### Profile name

Assign a name to the profile.

Must start with a letter. Must contain 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

#### Profile description - optional

Optionally add more details to describe the specific profile.

### Permissions

Permissions granted to this sharing profile. To enable the permissions that are 'Disabled globally', go back to the Environment boundaries and enable them there.

#### ▼ Desktop permissions (enabled 12/12)

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Display</b><br/>Receive visual data from the NICE DCV server</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Pointer</b><br/>View NICE DCV server mouse position events and pointer shapes</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Mouse</b><br/>Input from the client mouse to the NICE DCV server</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Audio Out</b><br/>Receive audio from the NICE DCV server to the client</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Unsupervised Access</b><br/>Allow a user to connect to session without supervision</p> | <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Keyboard</b><br/>Input from the client keyboard to the NICE DCV server</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Keyboard SAS</b><br/>Use the secure attention sequence (CTRL+Alt+Del). Note: Requires Keyboard permissions as well</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Screenshot</b><br/>Save a screenshot of the remote desktop</p> | <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Clipboard Copy</b><br/>Copy data from the NICE DCV server to the client clipboard</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Clipboard Paste</b><br/>Copy data to the NICE DCV server from the client clipboard</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>File Upload</b><br/>Upload files to the session storage</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>File Download</b><br/>Download files from the session storage</p> |
|---|--|--|

#### ► Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)

Cancel

Save changes

## Edit Profile

### To edit a profile:

1. Select the desired profile.
2. Choose **Actions**, then select **Edit** to modify the profile.

3. Adjust the permissions as needed.
4. Choose **Save changes**.

Any changes made to the profile will be immediately applied to the current open sessions.

Project roles
**Desktop sharing profiles**

---

### Desktop sharing profiles

Manage your desktop sharing profiles.

⌂
Actions ▲
Create profile

Edit
< 1 >
⚙️

	Desktop sharing profile ID	Title	Description	Created On
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	testprofile_1	testProfile_1		9/15/2024, 9:29:55
<input type="radio"/>	observer_profile	View Only Profile	This profile grants view only access on the DCV Session. Can see screen only. Can not control session	9/11/2024, 2:10:22

---

### Profile definition

**Profile name**  
Assign a name to the profile.

Must start with a letter. Must contain 1 to 64 alphanumeric characters.

**Profile description - optional**  
Optionally add more details to describe the specific profile.

---

### Permissions

Permissions granted to this sharing profile. To enable the permissions that are 'Disabled globally', go back to the Environment boundaries and enable them there.

▼ **Desktop permissions (enabled 12/12)**

**Display**  
Receive visual data from the NICE DCV server

**Pointer**  
View NICE DCV server mouse position events and pointer shapes

**Mouse**  
Input from the client mouse to the NICE DCV server

**Audio Out**  
Receive audio from the NICE DCV server to the client

**Unsupervised Access**  
Allow a user to connect to session without supervision

**Keyboard**  
Input from the client keyboard to the NICE DCV server

**Keyboard SAS**  
Use the secure attention sequence (CTRL+Alt+Del). Note: Requires Keyboard permissions as well

**Screenshot**  
Save a screenshot of the remote desktop

**Clipboard Copy**  
Copy data from the NICE DCV server to the client clipboard

**Clipboard Paste**  
Copy data to the NICE DCV server from the client clipboard

**File Upload**  
Upload files to the session storage

**File Download**  
Download files from the session storage

▶ **Desktop advanced settings (enabled 8/8)**

Cancel
Save changes

# File Systems

RES > Environment Management > File System

## File Systems

Create and manage file systems for Virtual Desktops

Search

Title	Name	File System ID	Scope	Provider
Shared Storage - Home	home	fs-0b4ce6b191491f3e4	cluster	efs
FSX Lustre	fsx_lustre	fs-0a9042e216f9e3109	project	fsx_lustre
FSX ONTAP	fsx_ontap	fs-0105118574b6e9890	project	fsx_netapp_ontap
efs home	efs_home	fs-0df4c9ac93b975142	project	efs

From the File Systems page, you can:

1. Search for file systems.
2. When a file system is selected, use the **Actions** menu to:
  - a. Add the file system to a project.
  - b. Remove the file system from a project
3. Onboard a new file system.
4. When a file system is selected, you can expand the pane at the bottom of the screen to view file system details.

## Topics

- [Onboard a file system](#)

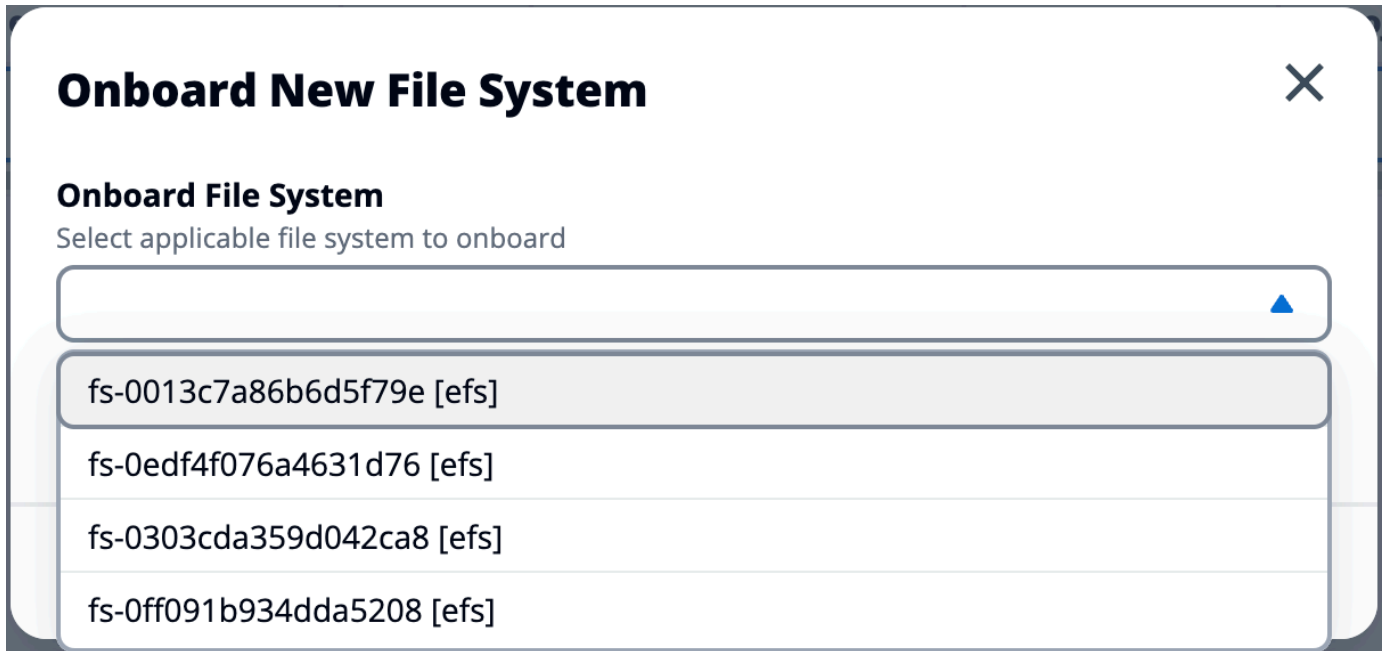
## Onboard a file system

### Note

To successfully onboard a file system, it must share the same VPC and at least one of your RES subnets. You must also ensure you have the security group configured properly so your VDIs have access to the file system's contents.

1. Choose **Onboard File System**.

2. Select a file system from the drop down. The modal will expand with additional detail entries.



**Onboard New File System** ✕

**Onboard File System**  
Select applicable file system to onboard

fs-0013c7a86b6d5f79e [efs]

fs-0edf4f076a4631d76 [efs]

fs-0303cda359d042ca8 [efs]

fs-0ff091b934dda5208 [efs]

3. Enter file system details.

**Note**

By default, administrators and project owners have the ability to choose a home filesystem when creating a new project, which cannot be edited afterwards. File systems intended to be used as home directories on projects must be onboarded by setting their **Mount Directory** path to `/home`. This will populate the onboarded filesystem on the home directory filesystem dropdown options. This feature helps to keep the data isolated across projects since only users associated with the project will have access to the filesystem through their VDIs. VDIs will mount the filesystem at the mount point selected during onboarding of a filesystem.

4. Choose **Submit**.

# Onboard New File System



## Onboard File System

Select applicable file system to onboard

fs-0edf4f076a4631d76 [efs]



## Title

Enter a user friendly file system title

## File System Name

Enter a file system name

File System name cannot contain white spaces or special characters. Only use lowercase alphabets, numbers and underscore (\_). Must be between 3 and 18 characters long.

## Mount Directory

Enter directory to mount the file system

Mount directory cannot contain white spaces or special characters. Only use lowercase alphabets, numbers, and hyphens (-). Must be between 3 and 18 characters long. Eg. /efs-01

Cancel

Submit

## Snapshot management

Snapshot management simplifies the process of saving and migrating data between environments, ensuring consistency and accuracy. With snapshots, you can save your environment state and migrate data into a new environment with the same state.

The screenshot displays the 'Snapshot Management' page. At the top, there is a breadcrumb trail: 'RES > Environment Management > Snapshot Management'. The main heading is 'Snapshot Management'. Below this, there are two main sections: 'Created Snapshots' and 'Applied Snapshots'. Each section has a search bar, a table with columns 'S3 Bucket Name', 'Snapshot Path', 'Status', and 'Created On', and a 'No records' message. The 'Created Snapshots' section has a 'Create Snapshot' button, and the 'Applied Snapshots' section has an 'Apply Snapshot' button. Numbered callouts (1-4) highlight the search bar, the 'Create Snapshot' button, the 'Applied Snapshots' section, and the 'Apply Snapshot' button respectively.

RES > Environment Management > Snapshot Management

### Created Snapshots

Snapshots created from the environment

Search

S3 Bucket Name	Snapshot Path	Status	Created On
No records			

Create Snapshot

### Applied Snapshots

Snapshots applied to the environment

Search

S3 Bucket Name	Snapshot Path	Status	Created On
No records			

Apply Snapshot

From the **Snapshot management** page, you can:

1. View all created snapshots and their status.
2. Create a snapshot. Before you can create a snapshot, you will need to create a bucket with the appropriate permissions.
3. View all applied snapshots and their status.
4. Apply a snapshot.

### Topics

- [Create a snapshot](#)
- [Apply a snapshot](#)

## Create a snapshot

Before you can create a snapshot, you must provide an Amazon S3 bucket with the necessary permissions. For information on creating a bucket, see [Creating a bucket](#). We recommend enabling bucket versioning and server access logging. These settings can be enabled from the bucket's **Properties** tab after provisioning.

### Note

This Amazon S3 bucket's lifecycle will not be managed within the product. You will need to manage the bucket lifecycle from the console.

### To add permissions to the bucket:

1. Select the bucket you created from the **Buckets** list.
2. Select the **Permissions** tab.
3. Under **Bucket policy**, choose **Edit**.
4. Add the following statement to the bucket policy. Replace these values with your own:
  - *111122223333* -> your AWS Account ID
  - *{RES\_ENVIRONMENT\_NAME}* -> your RES environment name
  - *us-east-1* -> your AWS region
  - *amzn-s3-demo-bucket* -> your S3 bucket name

### Important

There are limited version strings supported by AWS. For more information, see [https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference\\_policies\\_elements\\_version.html](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference_policies_elements_version.html).

## JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Sid": "Export-Snapshot-Policy",
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS":
          "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/{RES_ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager-role"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:AbortMultipartUpload",
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:PutObjectAcl"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Sid": "AllowSSLRequestsOnly",
      "Action": "s3:*",
      "Effect": "Deny",
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "Bool": {
          "aws:SecureTransport": "false"
        }
      },
      "Principal": "*"
    }
  ]
}
```

}

### To create the snapshot:

1. Choose **Create Snapshot**.
2. Enter the name of the Amazon S3 bucket you created.
3. Enter the path where you would like the snapshot stored within the bucket. For example, **october2023/23**.
4. Choose **Submit**.

## Create New Snapshot ✕

**S3 Bucket Name**  
Enter the name of an existing S3 bucket where the snapshot should be stored.

S3 bucket name can only contain lowercase alphabets, numbers, dots (.), and hyphens (-).

**Snapshot Path**  
Enter a path at which the snapshot should be stored in the provided S3 bucket.

Snapshot path can only contain forward slashes, dots (.), exclamations (!), asterisks (\*), single quotes ('), parentheses (), and hyphens (-).

**Cancel** **Submit**

5. After five to ten minutes, choose **Refresh** on the Snapshots page to check the status. A snapshot will not be valid until the status changes from IN\_PROGRESS to COMPLETED.

### Apply a snapshot

Once you have created a snapshot of an environment, you can apply that snapshot to a new environment to migrate data. You will need to add a new policy to the bucket allowing the environment to read the snapshot.

Applying a snapshot copies data such as user permissions, projects, software stacks, permission profiles, and file systems with their associations to a new environment. User sessions will not be replicated. When the snapshot is applied, it checks the basic information of each resource record to determine if it already exists. For duplicate records, the snapshot skips resource creation in the new environment. For records that are similar, such as share a name or key, but other basic resource information varies, it will create a new record with a modified name and key using the following convention: `RecordName_SnapshotRESVersion_ApplySnapshotID`. The `ApplySnapshotID` looks like a timestamp and identifies each attempt to apply a snapshot.

During the snapshot application, the snapshot checks for the availability of resources. Resource not available to the new environment will not be created. For resources with a dependent resource, the snapshot checks for the availability of the dependent resource. If the dependent resource is not available, it will create the main resource without the dependent resource.

If the new environment is not as expected or fails, you can check the CloudWatch logs found in the log group `/res-<env-name>/cluster-manager` for details. Each log will have the `[apply snapshot]` tag. Once you have applied a snapshot, you can check its status from the [the section called "Snapshot management"](#) page.

### To add permissions to the bucket:

1. Select the bucket you created from the **Buckets** list.
2. Select the **Permissions** tab.
3. Under **Bucket policy**, choose **Edit**.
4. Add the following statement to the bucket policy. Replace these values with your own:
  - `111122223333` -> your AWS Account ID
  - `{RES_ENVIRONMENT_NAME}` -> your RES environment name
  - `us-east-1` -> your AWS region
  - `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` -> your S3 bucket name

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
```

```

        "Sid": "Export-Snapshot-Policy",
        "Effect": "Allow",
        "Principal": {
            "AWS":
"arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/{RES_ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager-role"
        },
        "Action": [
            "s3:GetObject",
            "s3:ListBucket"
        ],
        "Resource": [
            "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
        ]
    },
    {
        "Sid": "AllowSSLRequestsOnly",
        "Action": "s3:*",
        "Effect": "Deny",
        "Resource": [
            "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
            "arn:aws:s3::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
        ],
        "Condition": {
            "Bool": {
                "aws:SecureTransport": "false"
            }
        },
        "Principal": "*"
    }
}
]
}

```

### To apply snapshot:

1. Choose **Apply snapshot**.
2. Enter the name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the snapshot.
3. Enter the file path to the snapshot within the bucket.
4. Choose **Submit**.

## Apply a Snapshot ✕

**S3 Bucket Name**  
Enter the name of the S3 bucket where the snapshot to be applied is stored.

S3 bucket name can only contain lowercase alphabets, numbers, dots (.), and hyphens (-).

**Snapshot Path**  
Enter the path at which the snapshot to be applied is stored in the provided S3 bucket.

Snapshot path can only contain forward slashes, dots (.), exclamations (!), asterisks (\*), single quotes ('), parentheses (), and hyphens (-).

**Cancel** **Submit**

5. After five to ten minutes, choose **Refresh** on the Snapshot management page to check the status.

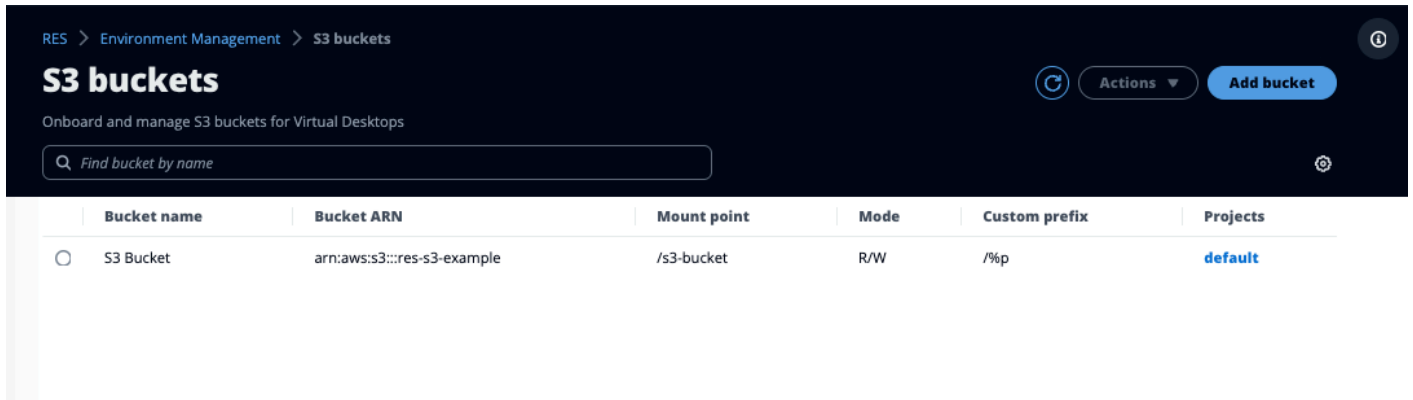
## Amazon S3 buckets

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) supports mounting [Amazon S3 buckets](#) to Linux Virtual Desktop Infrastructure (VDI) instances. RES Administrators can onboard S3 buckets to RES, attach them to projects, edit their configuration, and remove buckets in the S3 buckets tab under **Environment Management**.

The S3 buckets dashboard provides a list of onboarded S3 buckets available to you. From the S3 buckets dashboard, you can:

1. Use **Add bucket** to onboard an S3 bucket to RES.
2. Select an S3 bucket and use the **Actions** menu to:
  - Edit a bucket
  - Remove a bucket

### 3. Use the search field to search by Bucket name and find onboarded S3 buckets.



The following sections describe how to manage Amazon S3 buckets in your RES projects.

#### Topics

- [Amazon S3 bucket prerequisites for isolated VPC deployments](#)
- [Add an Amazon S3 bucket](#)
- [Edit an Amazon S3 bucket](#)
- [Remove an Amazon S3 bucket](#)
- [Data Isolation](#)
- [Cross account bucket access](#)
- [Preventing data exfiltration in a private VPC](#)
- [Troubleshooting](#)
- [Enabling CloudTrail](#)

### Amazon S3 bucket prerequisites for isolated VPC deployments

If you're deploying Research and Engineering Studio in an isolated VPC, follow these steps to update the lambda configuration parameters after you deploy RES in your AWS account.

1. Log into the Lambda Console of the AWS account where Research and Engineering Studio is deployed.
2. Find and navigate to the Lambda function named `<RES-EnvironmentName>-vdc-custom-credential-broker-lambda`.
3. Select the **Configuration** tab of the function.

The screenshot shows the AWS Lambda console interface. At the top, there's a notification bar and a 'Function overview' section with tabs for 'Diagram' and 'Template'. Below that is a diagram showing an API Gateway connected to a Lambda function. The 'Configuration' tab is selected, and the 'Environment variables' section is expanded. A table of environment variables is shown, with the first row highlighted in red:

Key	Value
AWS_STS_REGIONAL_ENDPOINTS	regional
CLUSTER_NAME	
CLUSTER_SETTINGS_TABLE_NAME	
DCV_HOST_DB_HASH_KEY	instance_id
DCV_HOST_DB_IDEA_SESSION_ID_KEY	idea_session_id
DCV_HOST_DB_IDEA_SESSION_OWNER_KEY	idea_session_owner
MODULE_ID	vdc
OBJECT_STORAGE_CUSTOM_PROJECT_NAME_AND_USERNAME_PREFIX	PROJECT_NAME_AND_USERNAME_PREFIX
OBJECT_STORAGE_CUSTOM_PROJECT_NAME_PREFIX	PROJECT_NAME_PREFIX
OBJECT_STORAGE_NO_CUSTOM_PREFIX	NO_CUSTOM_PREFIX

- On the left hand side, choose **Environment variables** to view that section.
- Choose **Edit** and add the following new environment variable to the function:
  - Key: `AWS_STS_REGIONAL_ENDPOINTS`
  - Value: `regional`
- Choose **Save**.

## Add an Amazon S3 bucket

### To add an S3 bucket to your RES environment:

- Choose **Add bucket**.
- Enter the bucket details such as bucket name, ARN, and mount point.

#### Important

- The bucket ARN, mount point, and mode provided cannot be changed after creation.

- The bucket ARN can contain a prefix which will isolate the onboarded S3 bucket to that prefix.

3. Select a mode in which to onboard your bucket.

 **Important**

- See [Data Isolation](#) for more information related to data isolation with specific modes.

4. Under **Advanced Options**, you may provide an IAM role ARN to mount the buckets for cross account access. Follow the steps in [Cross account bucket access](#) to create the required IAM role for cross account access.
5. (Optional) Associate the bucket with projects, which can be changed later. However, an S3 bucket cannot be mounted to a project's existing VDI sessions. Only sessions launched after the project has been associated with the bucket will mount the bucket.
6. Choose **Submit**.

RES > Environment Management > S3 buckets > Add bucket

## Add bucket

Currently only available for Linux desktops

### Bucket setup

**Bucket display name**  
Type a user friendly name to display

**Bucket ARN**  
Paste the copied Amazon Resource Name (ARN) from AWS S3 even across different accounts

**Mount point**  
Type the directory path where the bucket will be mounted

**Mode**

Read only (R)  
Allow user only to read or copy stored data

Read and write (R/W)  
Allow users to read or copy stored data and write or edit

**Custom prefix**  
Enable the system to create a prefix automatically

**Advanced settings - optional**

**IAM role ARN**  
To access the bucket, paste the IAM role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) copied in Identity and Access Management (IAM)

### Project association

**Projects - optional**  
Associate the bucket with the following projects. To add a new project, go to Create Project.

Cancel Submit

## Edit an Amazon S3 bucket

1. Select an S3 bucket in the S3 buckets list.
2. From the **Actions** menu, select **Edit**.
3. Enter your updates.

### Important

- Associating a project with an S3 bucket will **not** mount the bucket to that project's existing virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI) instances. The bucket will only be

mounted to VDI sessions launched in a project after the bucket has been associated with that project.

- Disassociating a project from an S3 bucket will not impact the data in the S3 bucket, but will result in desktop users losing access to that data.

#### 4. Choose **Save bucket setup**.

RES > Environment Management > S3 buckets > Edit bucket

### Edit S3 Bucket

**Bucket setup**

**Bucket display name**  
Type a user friendly name to display

S3 Bucket

**Project association**

**Projects - optional**  
Choose the projects to associate to the bucket

default x  
default

Cancel Save bucket setup

## Remove an Amazon S3 bucket

1. Select an S3 bucket in the S3 buckets list.
2. From the **Actions** menu, select **Remove**.

### Important

- You must first remove all project associations from the bucket.
- The remove operation does not impact the data in the S3 bucket. It only removes the S3 bucket's association with RES.
- Removing a bucket will cause existing VDI sessions to lose access to the contents of that bucket at the expiration of that session's credentials (~1 hour).

## Data Isolation

When you add an S3 bucket to RES, you have options to isolate the data within the bucket to specific projects and users. On the **Add Bucket** page, you can select a mode of Read Only (R) or Read and Write (R/W).

### Read Only

If Read Only (R) is selected, data isolation is enforced based on the prefix of the bucket ARN (Amazon Resource Name). For example, if an admin adds a bucket to RES using the ARN `arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name/example-data/` and associates this bucket with Project A and Project B, then users launching VDIs from within Project A and Project B can only read the data located in *bucket-name* under the path */example-data*. They will not have access to data outside of that path. If there is no prefix appended to the bucket ARN, the entire bucket will be made available to any project associated with it.

### Read and Write

If Read and Write (R/W) is selected, data isolation is still enforced based on the prefix of the bucket ARN, as described above. This mode has additional options to allow administrators to provide variable-based prefixing for the S3 bucket. When Read and Write (R/W) is selected, a Custom Prefix section becomes available that offers a dropdown menu with the following options:

- No custom prefix
- `/%p`
- `/%p/%u`

RES > Environment Management > S3 buckets > Add bucket

## Add bucket

Currently only available for Linux desktops

### Bucket setup

**Bucket display name**  
Type a user friendly name to display

**Bucket ARN**  
Paste the copied Amazon Resource Name (ARN) from AWS S3 even across different accounts

**Mount point**  
Type the directory path where the bucket will be mounted

**Mode**

Read only (R)  
Allow user only to read or copy stored data

Read and write (R/W)  
Allow users to read or copy stored data and write or edit

**Custom prefix**  
Enable the system to create a prefix automatically

No custom prefix

No custom prefix  
Will not create a dedicated directory

/%p  
Create a dedicated directory by project

/%p/%u  
Create a dedicated directory by project name and user name

**Projects - optional**  
Associate the bucket with the following projects. To add a new project, go to Create Project.

Cancel Submit

## No custom data isolation

When No custom prefix is selected for **Custom Prefix**, the bucket is added without any custom data isolation. This allows any projects associated with the bucket to have read and write access. For example, if an admin adds a bucket to RES using the ARN `arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name` with No custom prefix selected and associates this bucket with Project A and Project B, users launching VDIs from within Project A and Project B will have unrestricted read and write access to the bucket.

## Data isolation on a per-project level

When `/%p` is selected for **Custom Prefix**, data in the bucket is isolated to each specific project associated with it. The `%p` variable represents the project code. For example, if an admin adds a bucket to RES using the ARN `arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name` with `/%p` selected and a **Mount Point** of `/bucket`, and associates this bucket with Project A and Project B, then User A in Project A can write a file to `/bucket`. User B in Project A can also see the file that User A wrote in `/bucket`. However, if User B launches a VDI in Project B and looks in `/bucket`, they will not see the file that User A wrote, as the data is isolated by project. The file User A wrote is found

in the S3 bucket under the prefix `/ProjectA` while User B can only access `/ProjectB` when using their VDIs from Project B.

## Data isolation on a per-project, per-user level

When `/%p/%u` is selected for **Custom Prefix**, data in the bucket is isolated to each specific project and user associated with that project. The `%p` variable represents the project code, and `%u` represents the username. For example, an admin adds a bucket to RES using the ARN `arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name` with `/%p/%u` selected and a Mount Point of `/bucket`. This bucket is associated with Project A and Project B. User A in Project A can write a file to `/bucket`. Unlike the prior scenario with only `%p` isolation, User B in this case will not see the file User A wrote in Project A in `/bucket`, as the data is isolated by both project and user. The file User A wrote is found in the S3 bucket under the prefix `/ProjectA/UserA` while User B can only access `/ProjectA/UserB` when using their VDIs in Project A.

## Cross account bucket access

RES has the ability to mount buckets from other AWS accounts, provided these buckets have the right permissions. In the following scenario, a RES environment in Account A wants to mount an S3 bucket in Account B.

### Step 1: Create an IAM Role in the account that RES is deployed in (*this will be referred to as Account A*):

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console for the RES account that needs access to the S3 bucket (Account A).
2. Open the IAM Console:
  - a. Navigate to the IAM dashboard.
  - b. In the navigation pane, choose **Policies**.
3. Create a Policy:
  - a. Choose **Create policy**.
  - b. Select the **JSON** tab.
  - c. Paste the following JSON policy (replace `amzn-s3-demo-bucket` with the name of the S3 bucket located in Account B):

## JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:DeleteObject",
        "s3:AbortMultipartUpload"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- d. Choose **Next**.
4. Review and create the policy:
  - a. Provide a name for the policy (for example, "S3AccessPolicy").
  - b. Add an optional description to explain the purpose of the policy.
  - c. Review the policy and choose **Create policy**.
5. Open the IAM Console:
  - a. Navigate to the IAM dashboard.
  - b. In the navigation pane, choose **Roles**.
6. Create a Role:
  - a. Choose **Create role**.
  - b. Choose **Custom trust policy** as the type of trusted entity.

- c. Paste the following JSON policy (replace `111122223333` with the actual account ID of Account A, and `{RES_ENVIRONMENT_NAME}` with the environment name of the RES deployment):

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS":
          "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/<ENVIRONMENT_NAME>-vdc-custom-credential-broker-lambda-role"
      },
      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
    }
  ]
}
```

- d. Choose **Next**.
7. Attach Permissions Policies:
    - a. Search for and select the policy you created earlier.
    - b. Choose **Next**.
  8. Tag, Review, and Create the Role:
    - a. Enter a role name (for example, "S3AccessRole").
    - b. Under Step 3, choose **Add Tag**, then enter the following key and value:
      - Key: `res:Resource`
      - Value: `s3-bucket-iam-role`
    - c. Review the role and choose **Create role**.
  9. Use the IAM Role in RES:
    - a. Copy the IAM role ARN that you created.
    - b. Log into the RES console.

- c. In the left navigation pane, choose **S3 Bucket**.
- d. Choose **Add Bucket** and fill out the form with the cross-account S3 bucket ARN.
- e. Choose the **Advanced settings - optional** dropdown.
- f. Enter the role ARN in the IAM role ARN field.
- g. Choose **Add Bucket**.

## Step 2: Modify the bucket policy in Account B

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console for Account B.
2. Open the S3 Console:
  - a. Navigate to the S3 dashboard.
  - b. Select the bucket you want to grant access to.
3. Edit the Bucket Policy:
  - a. Select the **Permissions** tab and choose **Bucket policy**.
  - b. Add the following policy to grant the IAM role from Account A access to the bucket (replace *111122223333* with the actual account ID of Account A and *amzn-s3-demo-bucket* with the name of the S3 bucket):

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": {
        "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/S3AccessRole"
      },
      "Action": [
        "s3:GetObject",
        "s3:PutObject",
        "s3:ListBucket",
        "s3:DeleteObject",
        "s3:AbortMultipartUpload"
      ],
      "Resource": [
```

```
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",  
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"  
    ]  
}  
]
```

- c. Choose **Save**.

## Preventing data exfiltration in a private VPC

To prevent users from exfiltrating data from secure S3 buckets into their own S3 buckets in their account, you can attach a VPC endpoint to secure your private VPC. The following steps show how to create a VPC endpoint for the S3 service that supports access to S3 buckets within your account, as well as any additional accounts that have cross-account buckets.

1. Open the Amazon VPC Console:
  - a. Sign in to the AWS Management Console.
  - b. Open the Amazon VPC console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/vpcconsole/>.
2. Create a VPC Endpoint for S3:
  - a. In the left navigation pane, choose **Endpoints**.
  - b. Choose **Create Endpoint**.
  - c. For **Service category**, ensure that **AWS services** is selected.
  - d. In the **Service Name** field, enter `com.amazonaws.<region>.s3` (replace `<region>` with your AWS region) or search for "S3".
  - e. Select the S3 service from the list.
3. Configure Endpoint Settings:
  - a. For **VPC**, select the VPC where you want to create the endpoint.
  - b. For **Subnets**, select both the private subnets used for the VDI Subnets during deployment.
  - c. For **Enable DNS name**, ensure that the option is checked. This allows the private DNS hostname to be resolved to the endpoint network interfaces.
4. Configure the Policy to Restrict Access:
  - a. Under **Policy**, choose **Custom**.

- b. In the policy editor, enter a policy that restricts access to resources within your account or a specific account. Here's an example policy (replace *amzn-s3-demo-bucket* with your S3 bucket name and *111122223333* and *444455556666* with the appropriate AWS account IDs that you want to have access):

JSON

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Principal": "*",
      "Action": "s3:*",
      "Resource": [
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket",
        "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*"
      ],
      "Condition": {
        "StringEquals": {
          "aws:PrincipalAccount": [
            "111122223333",
            "444455556666"
          ]
        }
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

5. Create the Endpoint:
  - a. Review your settings.
  - b. Choose **Create endpoint**.
6. Verify the Endpoint:
  - a. Once the endpoint is created, navigate to the **Endpoints** section in the VPC console.
  - b. Select the newly created endpoint.
  - c. Verify that the **State** is **Available**.

By following these steps, you create a VPC endpoint that allows S3 access that is restricted to resources within your account or a specified account ID.

## Troubleshooting

### How to check if a bucket fails to mount on a VDI

If a bucket fails to mount on a VDI, there are a few locations where you can check for errors. Follow the steps below.

1. Check the VDI Logs:
  - a. Log into the AWS Management Console.
  - b. Open the EC2 Console and navigate to **Instances**.
  - c. Select the VDI instance you launched.
  - d. Connect to the VDI via the Session Manager.
  - e. Run the following commands:

```
sudo su
cd ~/bootstrap/logs
```

Here, you'll find the bootstrap logs. The details of any failure will be located in the `configure.log.{time}` file.

Additionally, check the `/etc/message` log for more details.

2. Check Custom Credential Broker Lambda CloudWatch Logs:
  - a. Log into the AWS Management Console.
  - b. Open the CloudWatch Console and navigate to **Log groups**.
  - c. Search for the log group `/aws/lambda/<stack-name>-vdc-custom-credential-broker-lambda`.
  - d. Examine the first available log group and locate any errors within the logs. These logs will contain details regarding potential issues providing temporary custom credentials for mounting S3 buckets.
3. Check Custom Credential Broker API Gateway CloudWatch Logs:
  - a. Log into the AWS Management Console.
  - b. Open the CloudWatch Console and navigate to **Log groups**.

- c. Search for the log group `<stack-name>-vdc-custom-credential-broker-lambda-vdc-custom-credential-broker-api-gateway-access-logs<nonce>`.
- d. Examine the first available log group and locate any errors within the logs. These logs will contain details regarding any requests and responses to the API Gateway for custom credentials needed to mount the S3 buckets.

## How to edit a bucket's IAM role configuration after onboarding

1. Sign in to the [AWS DynamoDB Console](#).
2. Select the Table:
  - a. In the left navigation pane, choose **Tables**.
  - b. Find and select `<stack-name>.cluster-settings`.
3. Scan the Table:
  - a. Choose **Explore table items**.
  - b. Ensure **Scan** is selected.
4. Add a Filter:
  - a. Choose **Filters** to open the filter entry section.
  - b. Set the filter to match your key-
    - **Attribute:** Enter the key.
    - **Condition:** Select **Begins with**.
    - **Value:** Enter `shared-storage.<filesystem_id>.s3_bucket.iam_role_arn` replacing `<filesystem_id>` with the value of the filesystem that needs to be modified.
5. Execute the Scan:

Choose **Run** to run the scan with the filter.
6. Check the value:

If the entry exists, ensure the value is correctly set with the right IAM role ARN.

If the entry does not exist:

  - a. Choose **Create item**.

- b. Enter the item details:
    - For the key attribute, enter `shared-storage.<filesystem_id>.s3_bucket.iam_role_arn`.
    - Add the correct IAM role ARN.
  - c. Choose **Save** to add the item.
7. Restart the VDI instances:

Reboot the instance to ensure the VDIs that are affected by the incorrect IAM role ARN are mounted again.

## Enabling CloudTrail

To enable CloudTrail in your account using the CloudTrail console, follow the instructions provided in [Creating a trail with the CloudTrail console](#) in the *AWS CloudTrail User Guide*. CloudTrail will log the access to S3 buckets by recording the IAM role that accessed it. This can be linked back to an instance ID, which is linked to a project or user.

# Use the product

This section offers guidance to users on using virtual desktops to collaborate with other users.

## Topics

- [SSH access](#)
- [Virtual desktops](#)
- [Shared desktops](#)
- [File browser](#)

## SSH access

To use SSH to access the bastion host:

1. From the RES menu, choose **SSH access**.
2. Follow the onscreen directions to use either SSH or PuTTY for access.

## Virtual desktops

The virtual desktop interface (VDI) module allows users create and manage Windows or Linux virtual desktops on AWS. Users can launch Amazon EC2 instances with their favorite tools and application pre-installed and configured.

### Supported operating systems

RES currently supports launching virtual desktops using the following operating systems:

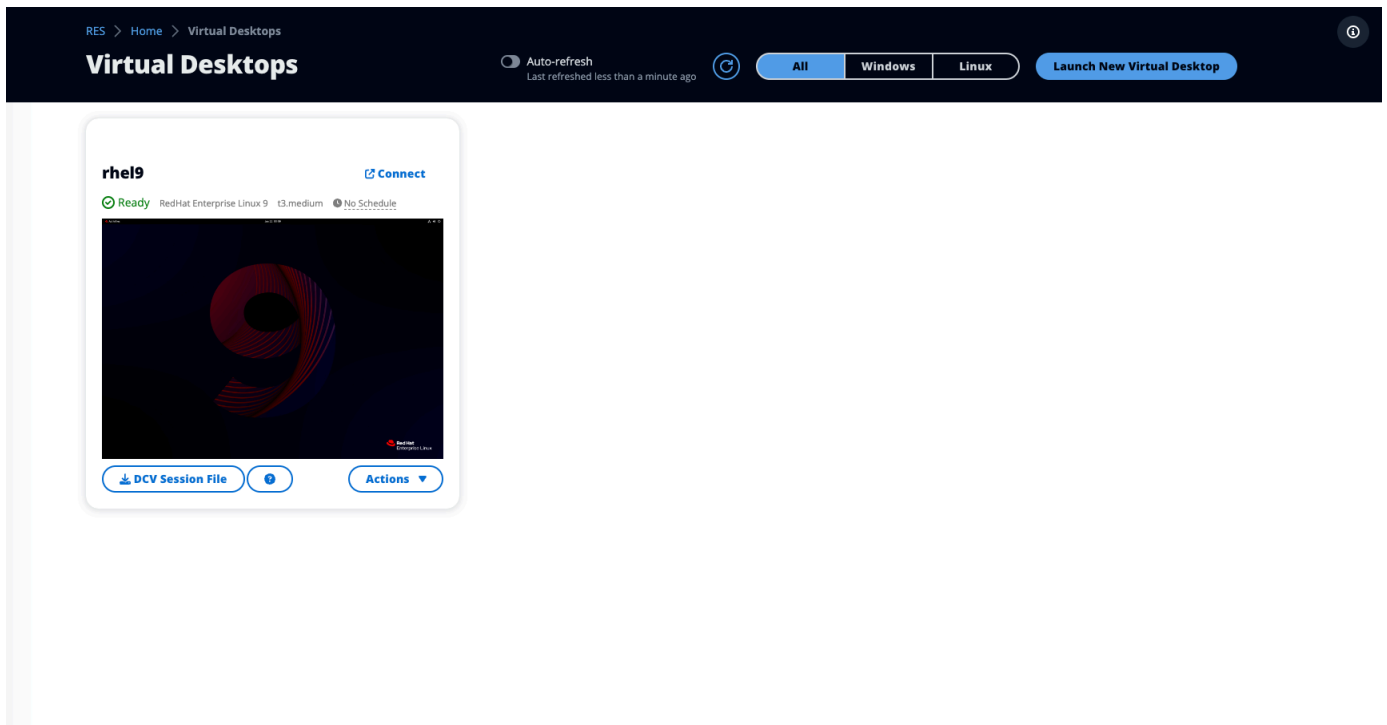
- Amazon Linux 2 (x86 and ARM64)
- Amazon Linux 2023 (x86 and ARM64)
- RHEL 8 (x86), and 9 (x86)
- Rocky Linux 9 (x86)
- Ubuntu 22.04.03 (x86)
- Windows Server 2019, 2022 (x86)
- Windows 10, 11 (x86)

## Topics

- [Launch a new desktop](#)
- [Access your desktop](#)
- [Control your desktop state](#)
- [Modify a virtual desktop](#)
- [Retrieve session information](#)
- [Schedule virtual desktops](#)
- [Virtual desktop interface autostop](#)

## Launch a new desktop

1. From the menu, choose **My Virtual Desktops**.
2. Choose **Launch New Virtual Desktop**.



3. Enter the details for your new desktop.
4. Choose **Submit**.

A new card with your desktop information appears instantly, and your desktop will be ready to use within 10-15 minutes. Startup time depends on the selected image. RES detects GPU instances and installs the relevant drivers.

## Access your desktop

To access a virtual desktop, choose the card for the desktop and connect using either the web or a DCV client.

### Web connection

Accessing your desktop through the web browser is the easiest method of connection.

- Choose **Connect**, or choose the thumbnail to access your desktop directly through your browser.

**MyDesktop3-windows** [Connect](#)

✓ Ready Windows t3.medium ⌚ No Schedule

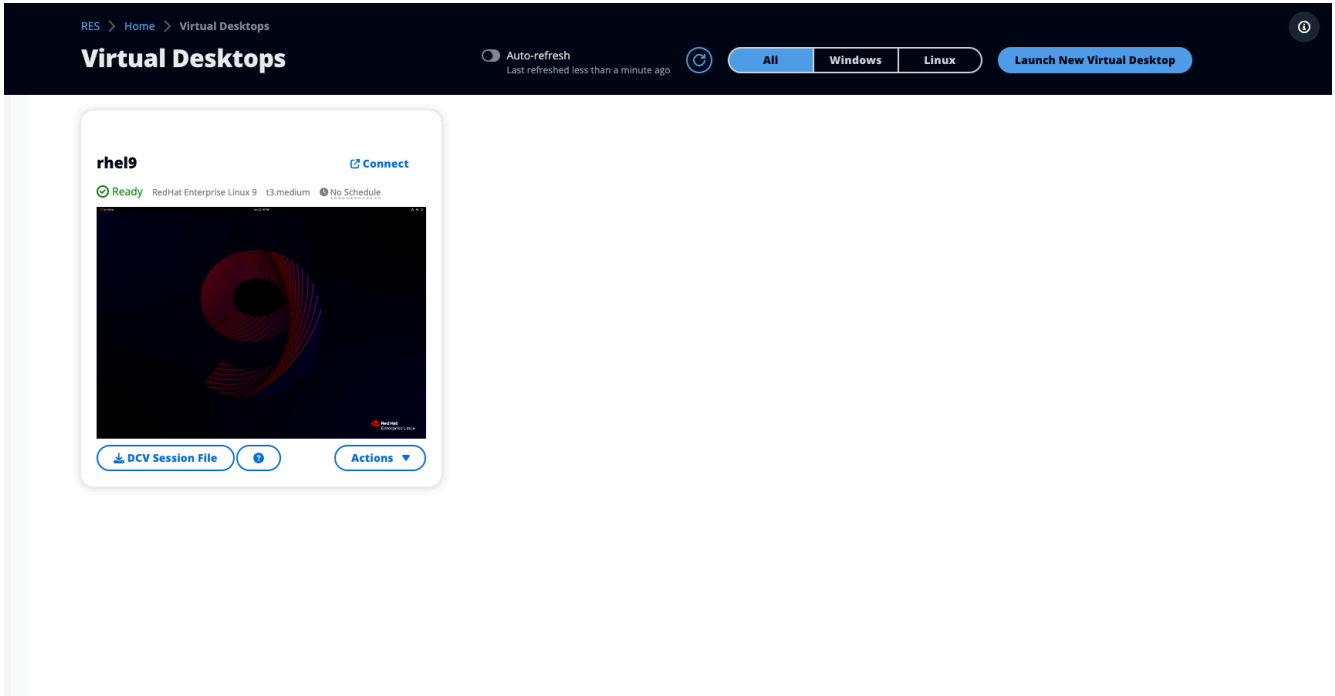
Hostname: EC2AAM2-7LD7CN6  
Instance ID: I-00259c13c1f23b2ea  
Private IP Address: 10.1.129.217  
Platform: t3.medium  
OS: us-east-2a  
GPU: AMDG4  
RAM: 4096 MB  
Performance: Up to 5 Gigabit

↓ DCV Session File ? Actions ▾

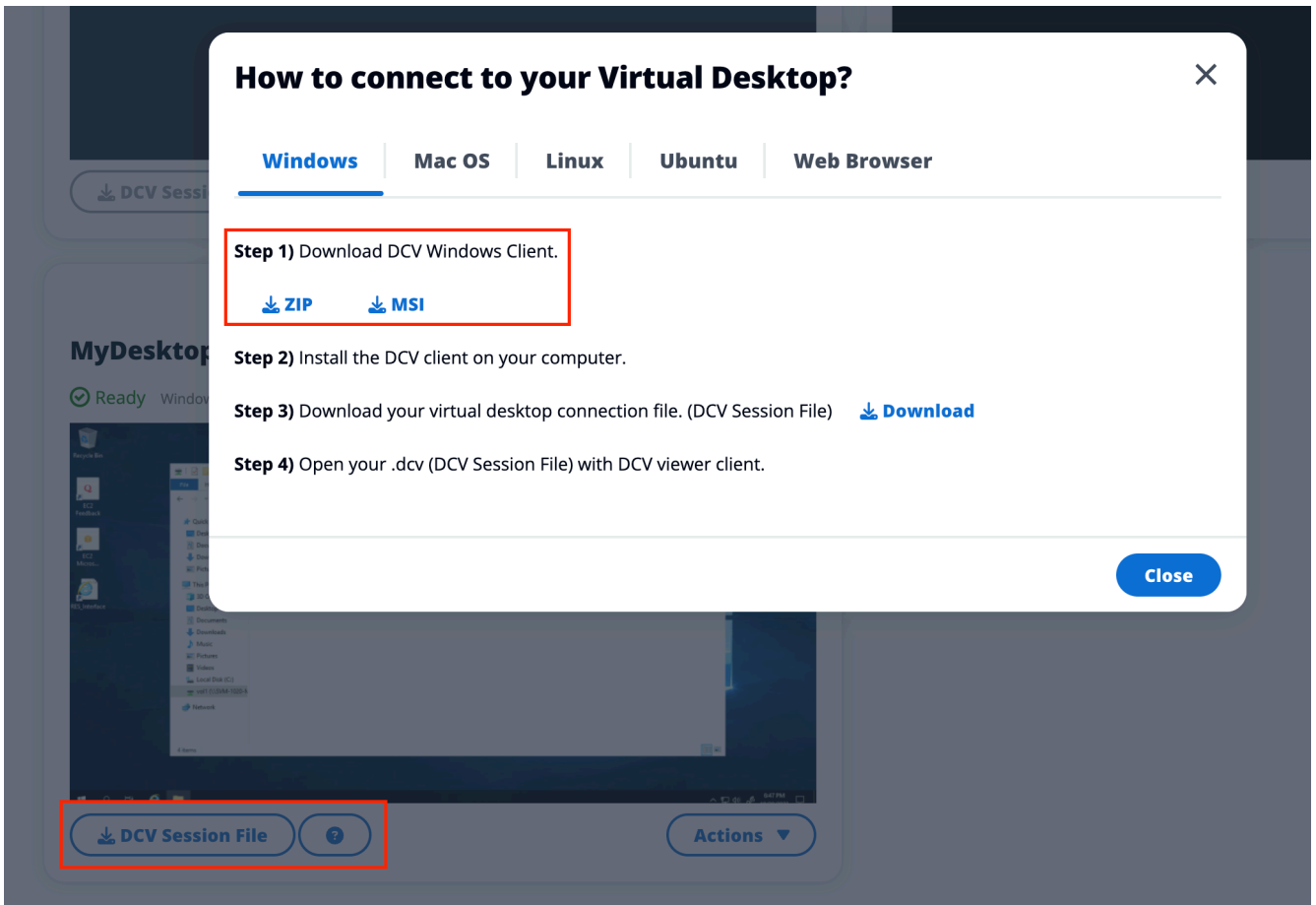
## DCV connection

Accessing your desktop through a DCV client offers the best performance. To access via DCV:

1. Choose **DCV Session File** to download the .dcv file. You will need a DCV client installed on your system.



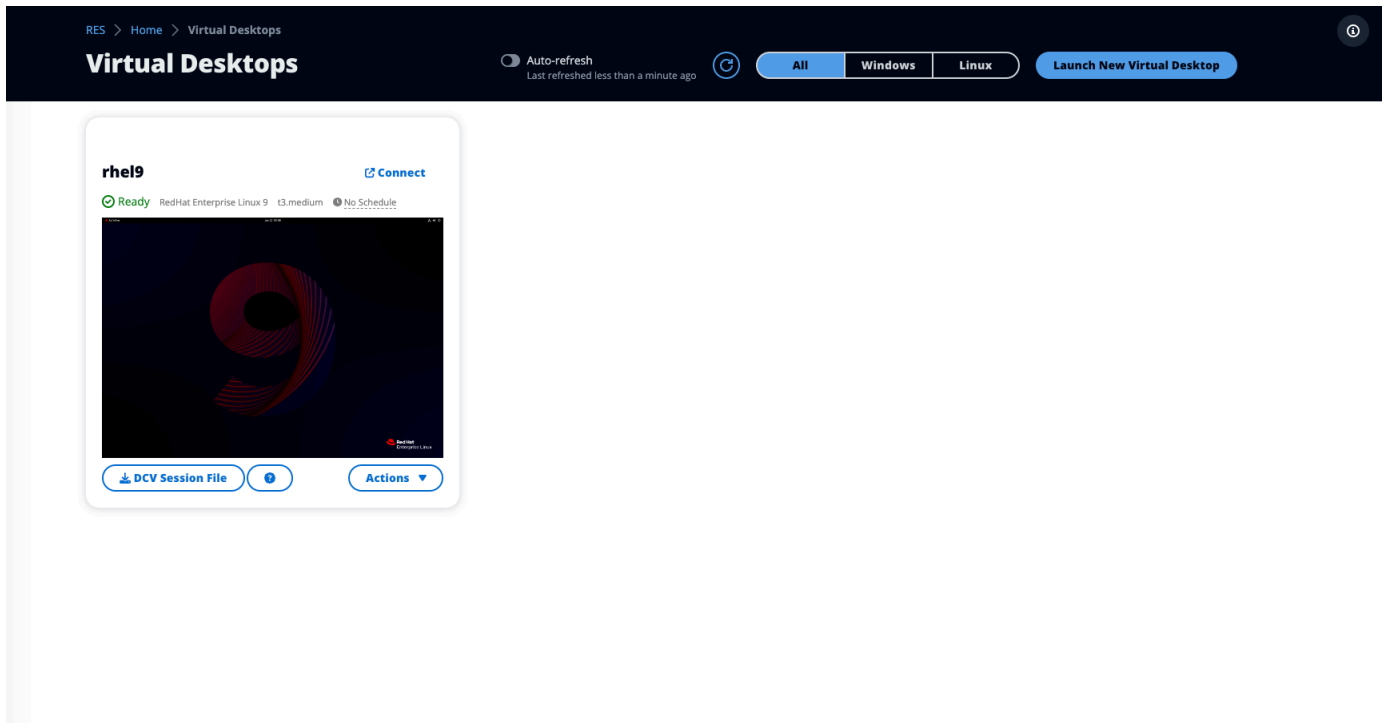
2. For installation instructions, choose the ? icon.



## Control your desktop state

To control your desktop's state:

1. Choose **Actions**.



2. Choose **Virtual Desktop State**. You have four states to select from:

- **Stop**

A stopped session will not suffer data loss, and you can restart a stopped session at any time.

- **Reboot**

Reboots current session.

- **Terminate**

Permanently ends a session. Terminating a session may cause data loss if you are using ephemeral storage. You should backup your data to the RES filesystem before terminating.

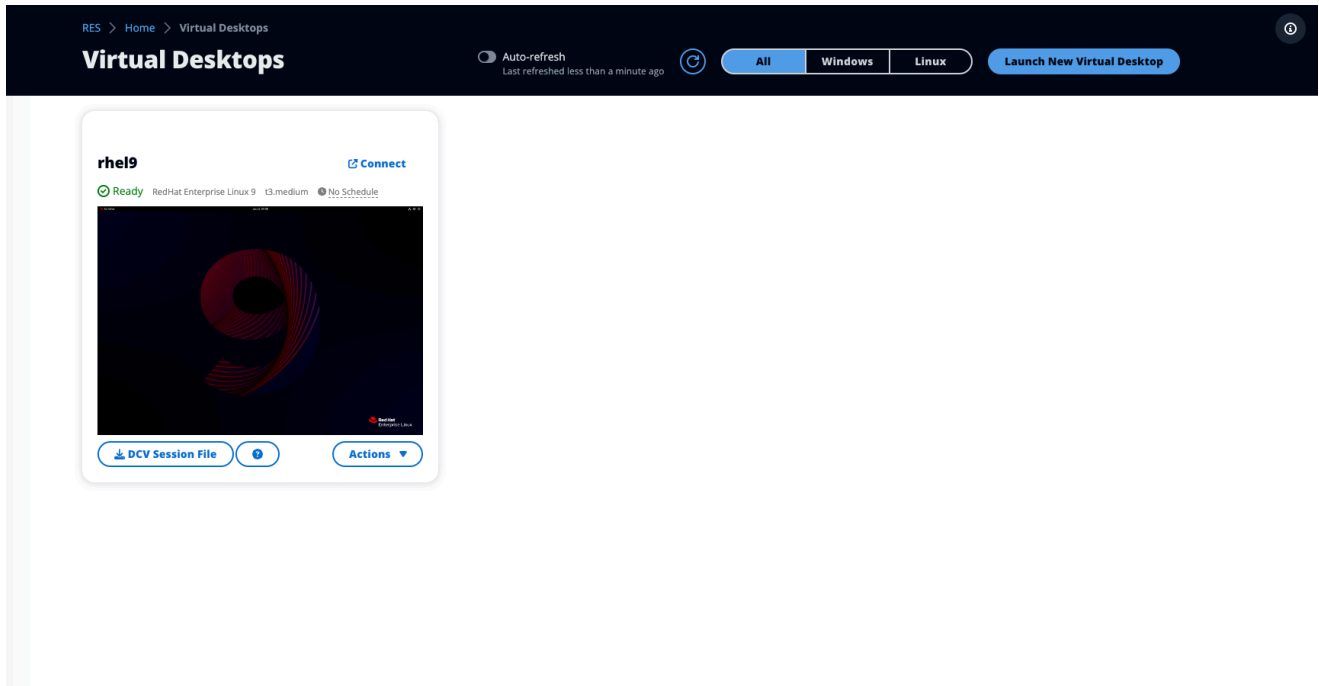
- **Hibernate**

Your desktop state will be saved in memory. When you restart the desktop, your applications will resume but any remote connections may be lost. Not all instances support hibernation, and the option is only available if it was enabled during instance creation. To verify if your instance supports this state, see [Hibernation prerequisites](#).

## Modify a virtual desktop

You can update the hardware of your virtual desktop or change the session name.

1. Before making changes to the instance size, you must stop the session:
  - a. Choose **Actions**.



- b. Choose **Virtual Desktop State**.
- c. Choose **Stop**.

### Note

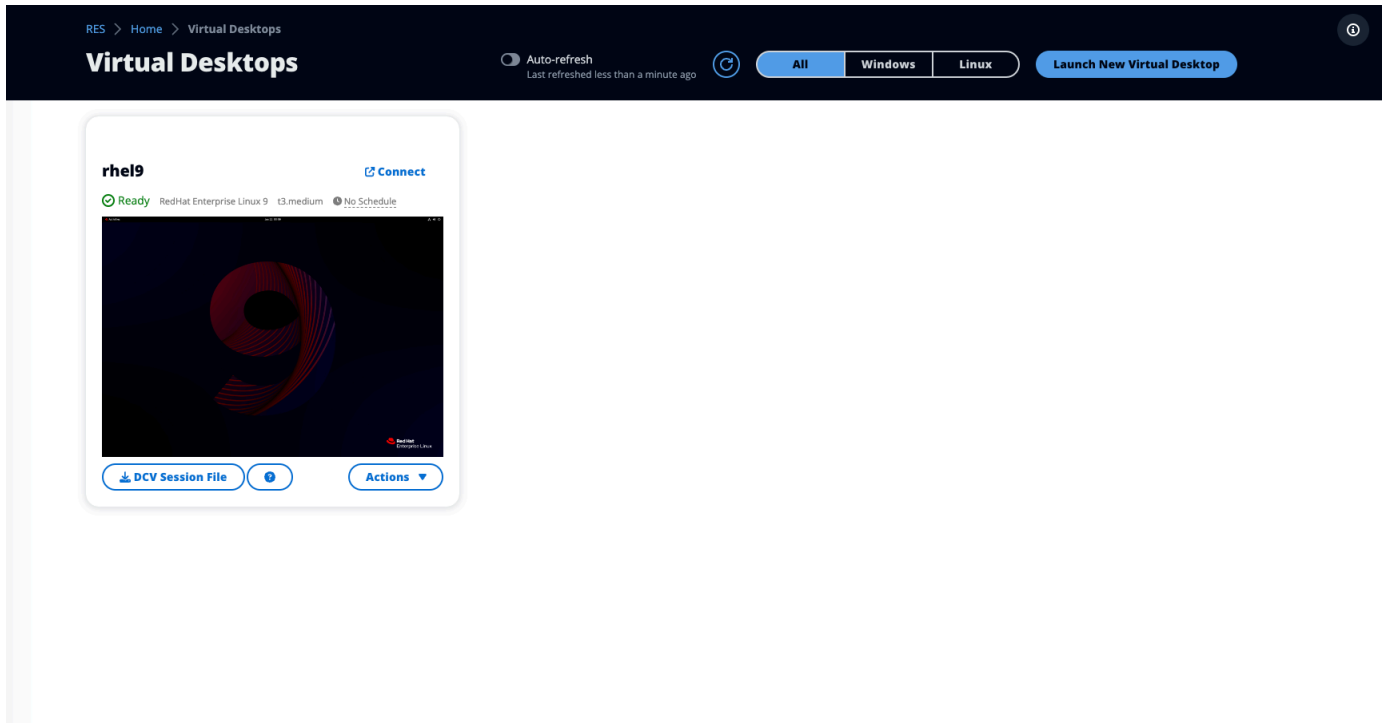
You cannot update the desktop size for hibernated sessions.

2. Once you have confirmed the desktop has stopped, choose **Actions** and then choose **Update Session**.
3. Change the session name or choose the desktop size you would like.
4. Choose **Submit**.
5. Once your instances updates, restart your desktop:
  - a. Choose **Actions**.

- b. Choose **Virtual Desktop State**.
- c. Choose **Start**.

## Retrieve session information

1. Choose **Actions**.



2. Choose **Show Info**.

## Schedule virtual desktops

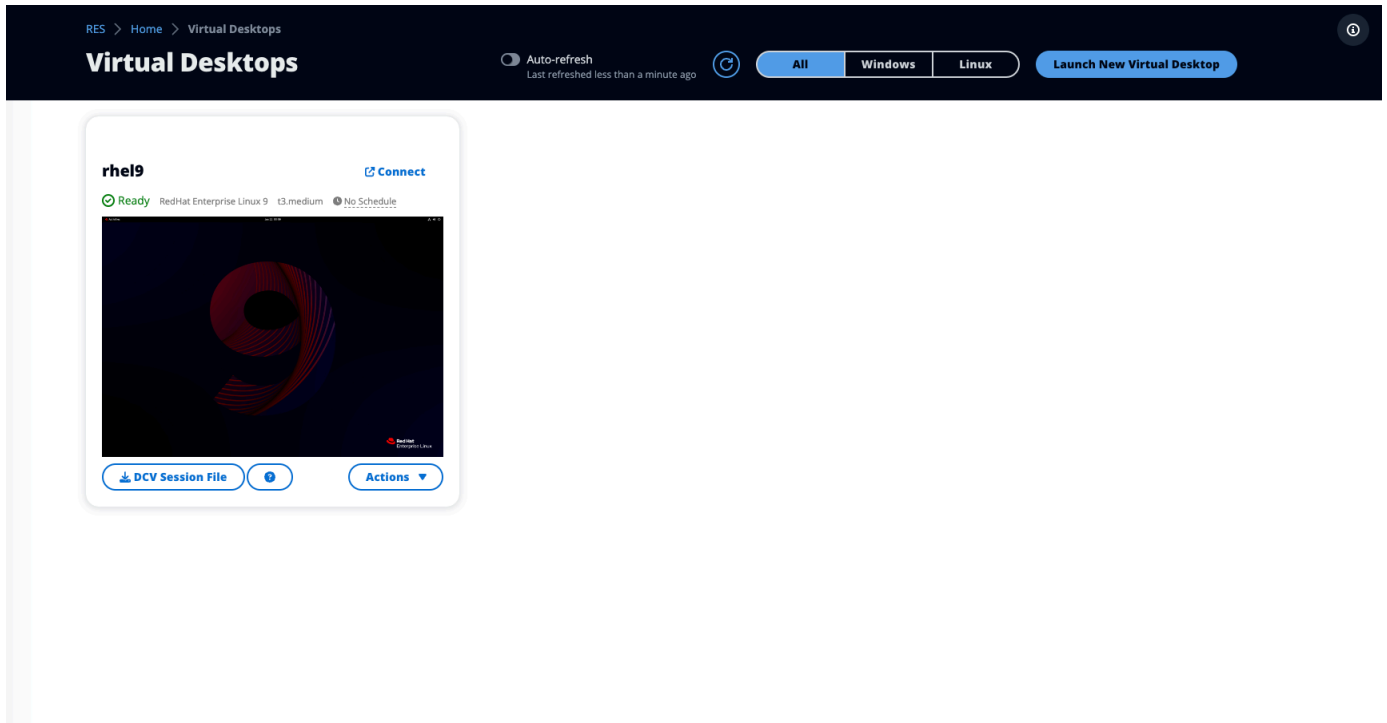
By default, virtual desktops are scheduled to automatically stop on Saturdays and Sundays. Schedules on individual desktops can be adjusted using the Schedule windows accessed from the **Actions** menu on individual desktops as shown in the next section. To learn more about [Setting default schedules across the entire environment](#) see that section. Desktops can also stop if idle to help reduce costs. See [Virtual desktop interface autostop](#) to learn more about VDI Autostop.

### Topics

- [Setting individual desktop schedules](#)
- [Setting default schedules across the entire environment](#)

## Setting individual desktop schedules

### 1. Choose **Actions**.



### 2. Choose **Schedule**.

### 3. Set your schedule for each day.

### 4. Choose **Save**.

## Schedule for windows-session ✕

Setup a schedule to start/stop your virtual desktop to save and manage costs. The schedule operates at the cluster timezone setup by your cluster administrator.

**Cluster Time: October 20, 2023 4:32 PM (America/New\_York)**

### Monday

- No Schedule ▲
- Working Hours (09:00 - 17:00)
- Stop All Day
- Start All Day
- Custom Schedule
- No Schedule ✓

### Thursday

- No Schedule ▼

### Friday

- No Schedule ▼

### Saturday

- Stop All Day ▼

### Sunday

- Stop All Day ▼

Cancel
Save

## Setting default schedules across the entire environment

The default schedule can be updated in [DynamoDB](#) :

1. Search for your environment's cluster settings table: `<env-name>.cluster-settings`.
2. Select **Explore Items**.
3. Under **Filters** enter the following two filters:

### Filter 1

- **Attribute name = key**
- **Condition = Contains**
- **Type = String**
- **Value = vdc.dcv\_session.schedule**

### Filter 2

- **Attribute name = key**
- **Condition = Contains**
- **Type = String**
- **Value = type**

The screenshot shows the 'Filters - optional' section in the DynamoDB console. It contains two filter rows. The first row has 'key' in the 'Attribute name' field, 'Contains' in the 'Condition' dropdown, 'String' in the 'Type' dropdown, and 'vdc.dcv\_session.schedule' in the 'Value' field. The second row has 'key' in the 'Attribute name' field, 'Contains' in the 'Condition' dropdown, 'String' in the 'Type' dropdown, and 'type' in the 'Value' field. There are 'Remove' buttons for each filter. Below the filters is an 'Add filter' button and 'Run' and 'Reset' buttons at the bottom.

This will display seven entries which represent the default schedule types for each day of the form `vdc.dcv_session.schedule.<day>.type`. The valid values are:

- NO\_SCHEDULE
- STOP\_ALL\_DAY
- START\_ALL\_DAY
- WORKING\_HOURS

- CUSTOM\_SCHEDULE
4. If CUSTOM\_SCHEDULE is set, you must provide the customized start and stop times. To do this, use the following filter in the cluster-settings table:
    - **Attribute name = key**
    - **Condition = Contains**
    - **Type = String**
    - **Value = vdc.dcv\_session.schedule**
  5. Search for the item formatted as `vdc.dcv_session.schedule.<day>.start_up_time` and `vdc.dcv_session.schedule.<day>.shut_down_time` for the respective days you want to set your custom schedule. Inside the item, delete the Null entry and replace it with a String entry as follows:
    - **Attribute name = value**
    - **Value = <The time>**
    - **Type = String**

The time value must be formatted as XX:XX using a 24 hour clock. For example, 9am would be 09:00 while 5pm would be 17:00. The entered time always corresponds to the local time of the AWS region the RES environment is deployed in.

## Virtual desktop interface autostop

Administrators can configure settings to allow idle VDIs to be Stopped or Terminated. There are 4 configurable settings:

1. Idle Timeout: Sessions idle for this time with CPU utilization below the threshold will time out.
2. CPU Utilization Threshold: Sessions with no interaction and under this threshold (vCPU usage) are considered idle. If this is set to 0, then sessions will never be considered idle.
3. Transition State: After idle timeout, sessions will transition to this state (stopped or terminated).
4. Enforce Schedule: If selected, a session that has been stopped for being idle can be resumed by its daily schedule.

## Update Session Settings ✕

**Idle Timeout (minutes)**

Sessions idle for this time with CPU utilization below the threshold will time out

**CPU Utilization Threshold (%)**

Sessions under this threshold are considered idle

**Transition State**

Sessions will transition to this state after idle timeout

**Enforce Schedule**

Enable to allow schedule to resume a session that has been stopped for being idle

**Allowed Sessions Per User**

Maximum sessions allowed per user

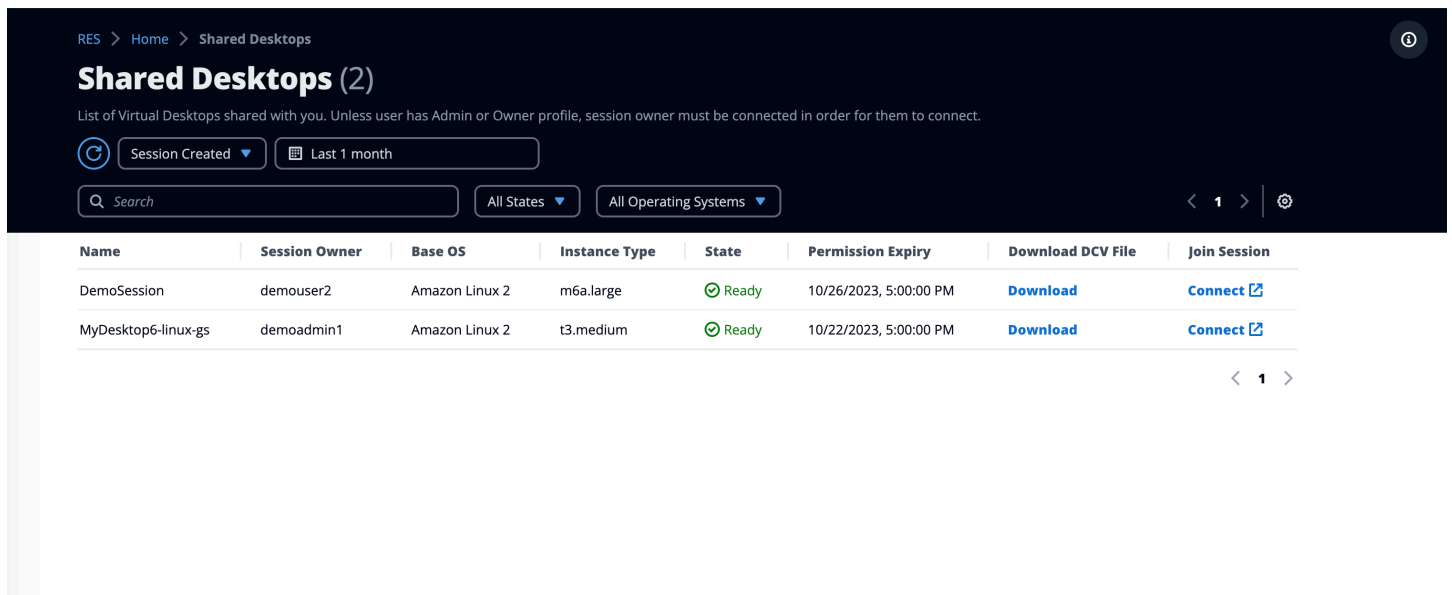
**Cancel** **Submit**

These settings are present on the **Desktop Settings** page under the **Server** tab. Once you update the settings according to your requirements, click on **Submit** to save the settings. New sessions will use the updated settings, but note that existing sessions will still use the settings which they had when they were launched.

After they time out, sessions will either terminate or transition into the STOPPED\_IDLE state based on their configuration. Users will have the ability to start STOPPED\_IDLE sessions from the UI.

## Shared desktops

On Shared Desktops, you can see the desktops that have been shared with you. In order to connect to a desktop, the session owner must be connected as well unless you are an Admin or Owner.



RES > Home > Shared Desktops

### Shared Desktops (2)

List of Virtual Desktops shared with you. Unless user has Admin or Owner profile, session owner must be connected in order for them to connect.

Session Created ▾ Last 1 month

Search All States ▾ All Operating Systems ▾ < 1 > ⚙

Name	Session Owner	Base OS	Instance Type	State	Permission Expiry	Download DCV File	Join Session
DemoSession	demouser2	Amazon Linux 2	m6a.large	Ready	10/26/2023, 5:00:00 PM	Download	Connect <a href="#">↗</a>
MyDesktop6-linux-gs	demoadmin1	Amazon Linux 2	t3.medium	Ready	10/22/2023, 5:00:00 PM	Download	Connect <a href="#">↗</a>

< 1 >

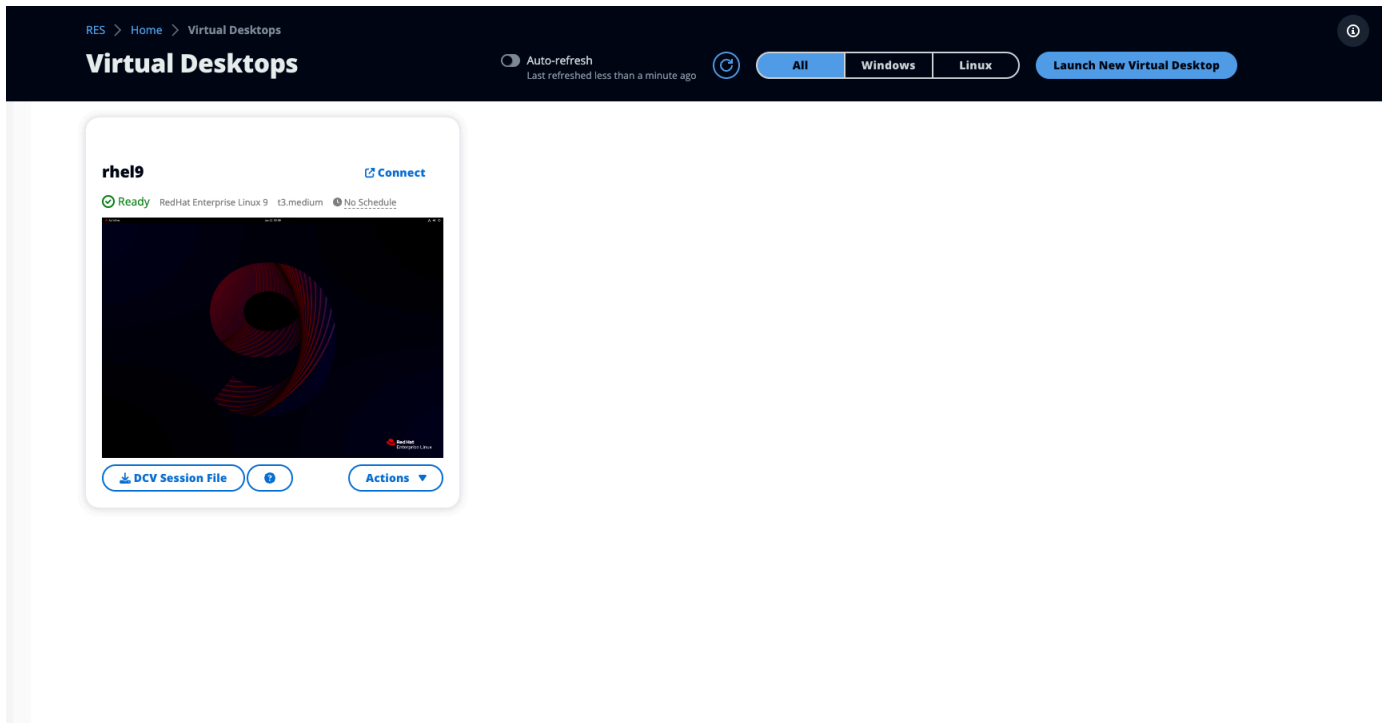
While sharing a session, you can configure permissions for your collaborators. For example, you can give read-only access to a teammate with whom you are collaborating.

### Topics

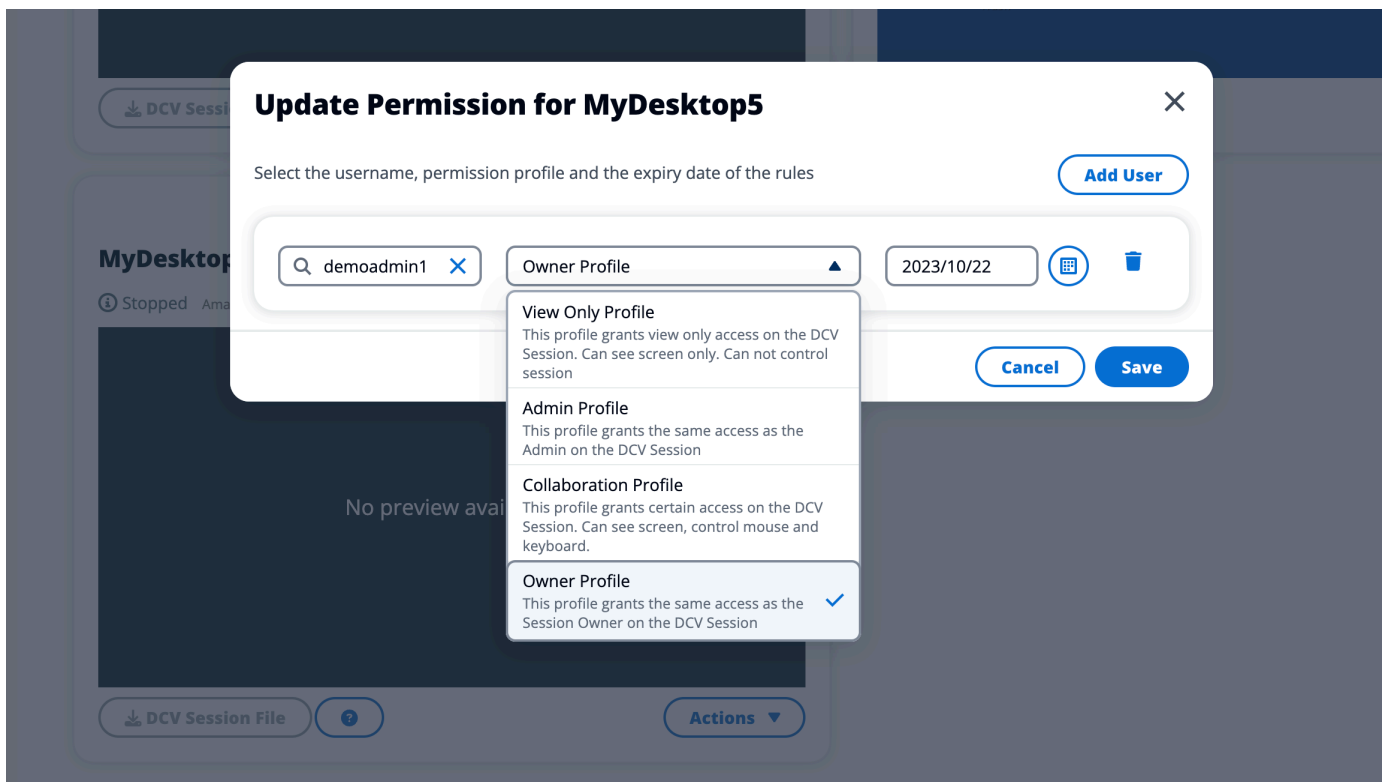
- [Share a desktop](#)
- [Access a shared desktop](#)

## Share a desktop

1. From your desktop session, choose **Actions**.



2. Select **Session Permissions**.
3. Select the user and permission level. You may also set an expiration time.
4. Choose **Save**.



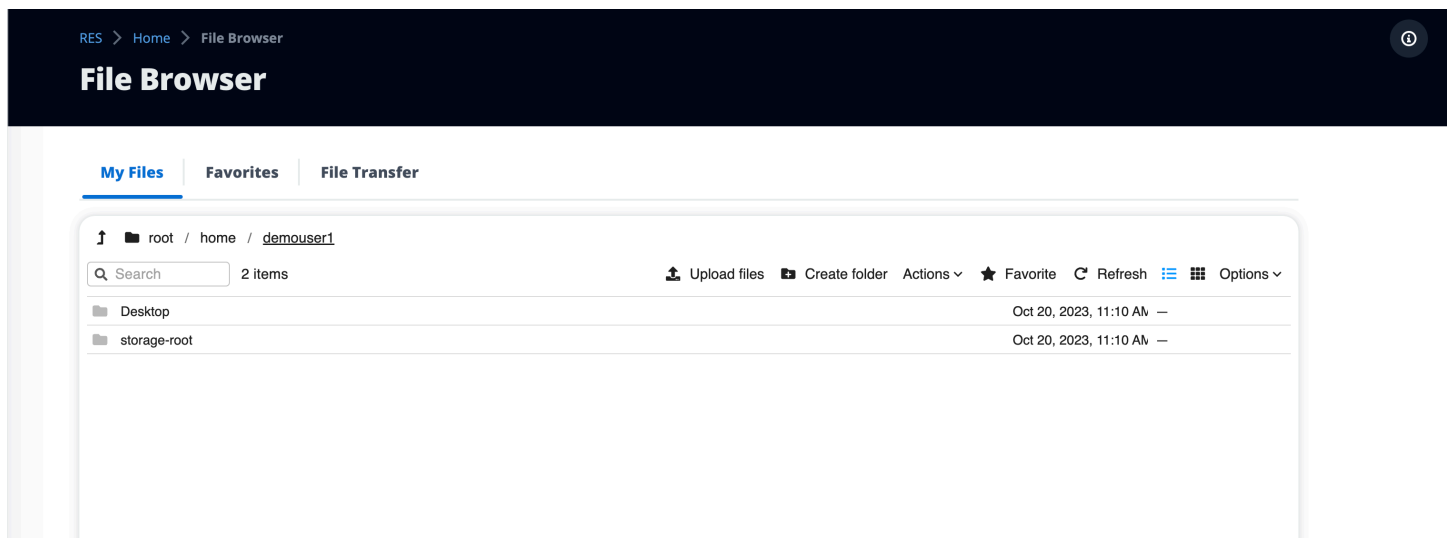
For more information on permissions, see [the section called “Permission policy”](#).

## Access a shared desktop

From Shared Desktops, you can view the desktops shared with you and connect to an instance. You can join by either web browser or DCV. To connect, follow the directions in [Access your desktop](#).

## File browser

File browser allows you to access the global shared EFS filesystem through the web portal. You can manage all available files you have permission to access on the underlying filesystem. This is the same file system that is shared by your Linux virtual desktops. Updating files on your virtual desktop is the same as updating a file through the terminal or web-based file browser.

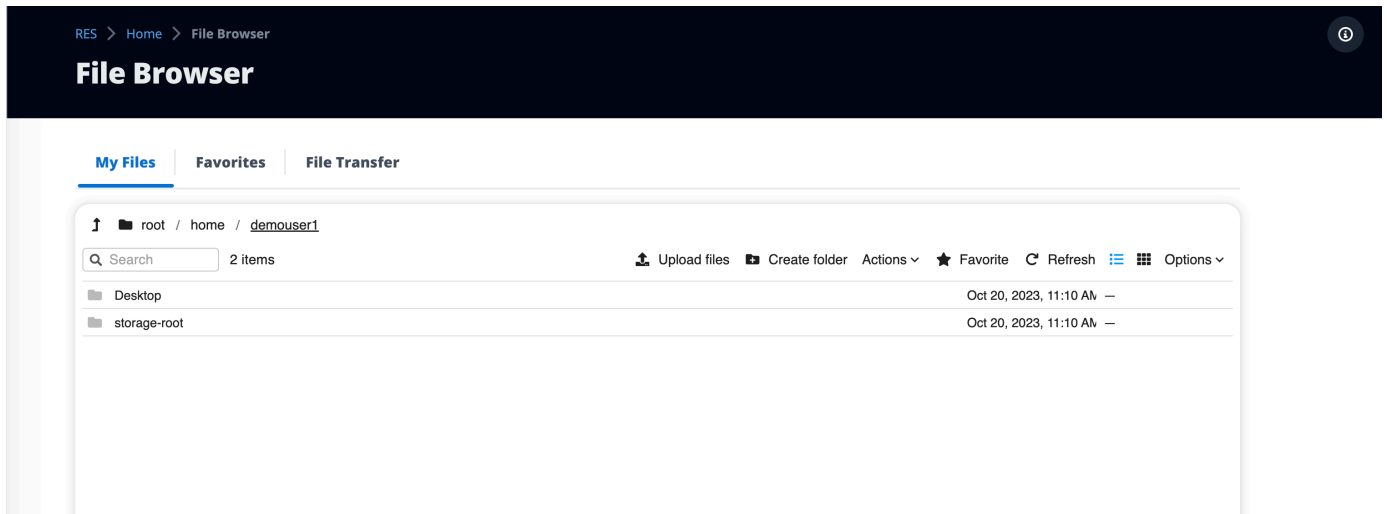


### Topics

- [Upload file\(s\)](#)
- [Delete file\(s\)](#)
- [Manage favorites](#)
- [Edit files](#)
- [Transfer files](#)

## Upload file(s)

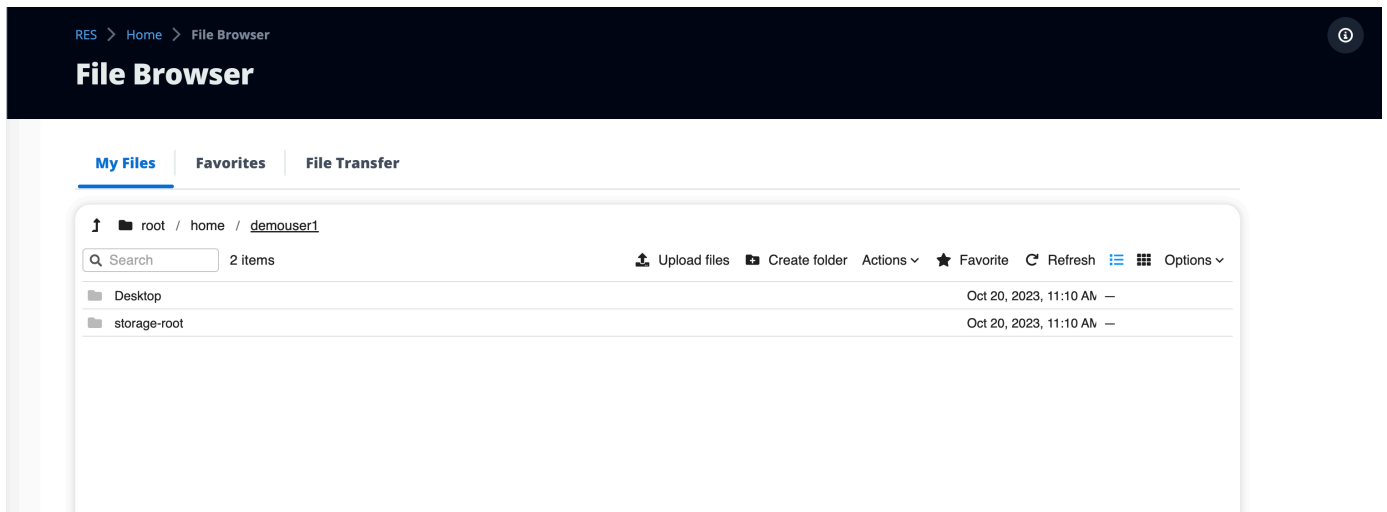
1. Choose **Upload files**.



2. Either drop files or browse for files to upload.
3. Choose **Upload (n) files**.

## Delete file(s)

1. Select the file(s) you want to delete.



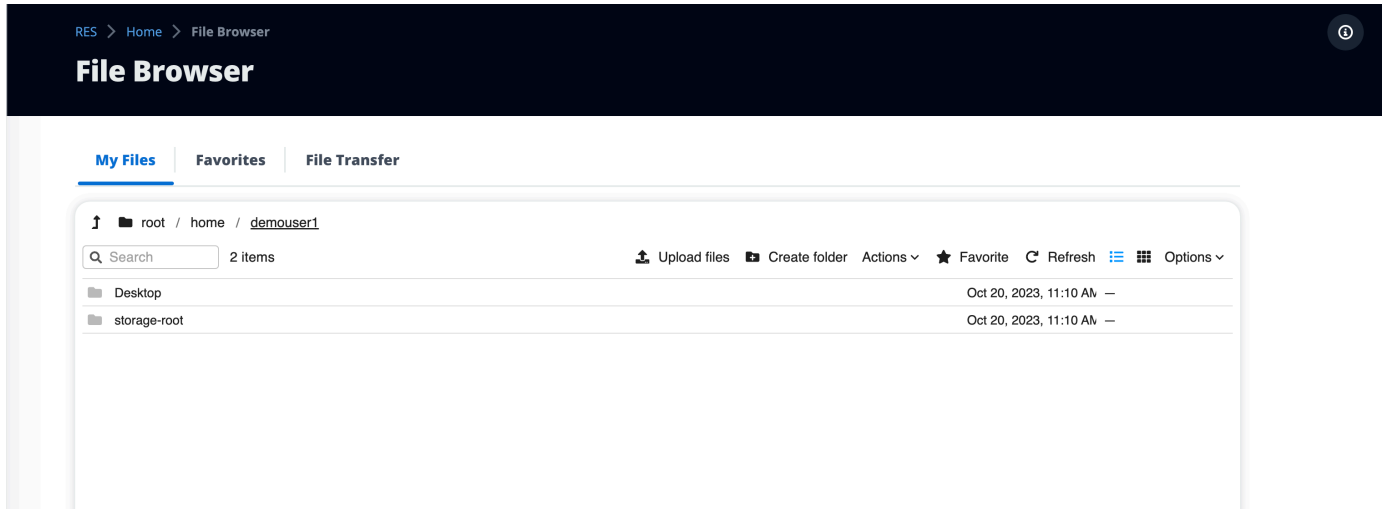
2. Choose **Actions**.
3. Select **Delete files**.

Alternatively, you can also right-click any file or folder and select **Delete files**.

## Manage favorites

To pin important files and folders, you can add them to Favorites.

1. Select a file or folder.



2. Choose **Favorite**.

Alternatively, you can right-click any file or folder and select **Favorite**.

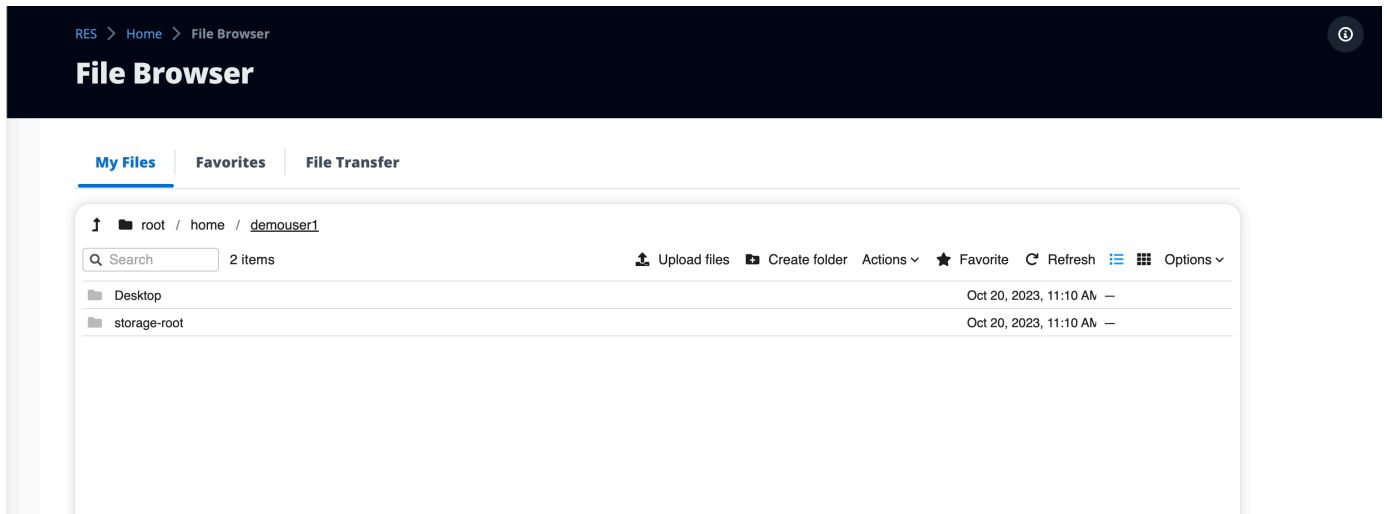
### Note

Favorites are stored to the local browser. If you change your browser or clear the cache, you will need to re-pin your favorites.

## Edit files

You can edit the content of text-based files within the web portal.

1. Select the file you want to update. A modal will open with the file's content.



2. Make your updates and choose **Save**.

## Transfer files

Use File Transfer to use external file transfer applications to transfer files. You can select from the following applications and follow the on-screen directions to transfer files.

- FileZilla (Windows, MacOS, Linux)
- WinSCP (Windows)
- AWS Transfer for FTP (Amazon EFS)

RES &gt; Home &gt; File Browser

# File Browser

My Files | Favorites | **File Transfer**

## File Transfer Method

We recommend using below methods to transfer large files to your RES environment. Select an option below.

 **FileZilla**

Available for download on Windows, MacOS and Linux

 **WinSCP**

Available for download on Windows Only

 **AWS Transfer**

Your RES environment must be using Amazon EFS to use AWS Transfer

## FileZilla

### Step 1: Download FileZilla

- [Download FileZilla \(MacOS\)](#)
- [Download FileZilla \(Windows\)](#)
- [Download FileZilla \(Linux\)](#)

### Step 2: Download Key File

[Download Key File \[\\*.pem\] \(MacOS / Linux\)](#)

[Download Key File \[\\*.ppk\] \(Windows\)](#)

### Step 3: Configure FileZilla

Open FileZilla and select **File > Site Manager** to create a new Site using below options:

<b>Host</b> [Redacted]	<b>Port</b> [Redacted]
<b>Protocol</b> SFTP	<b>Logon Type</b> Key File
<b>User</b> demouser3	<b>Key File</b> /path/to/key-file (downloaded in Step 2)

Save the settings and click **Connect**

### Step 4: Connect and transfer file to FileZilla

During your first connection, you will be asked whether or not you want to trust [Redacted]. Check "Always Trust this Host" and Click "Ok".

Once connected, simply drag & drop to upload/download files.

# Troubleshooting

This section contains information about how to monitor the system and how to troubleshoot specific issues that may occur.

## Topics

- [General Debugging and Monitoring](#)
- [Issue RunBooks](#)
- [Known Issues](#)

Detailed contents:

- [General Debugging and Monitoring](#)
  - [Useful log and event information sources](#)
    - [Where to find environment variables](#)
    - [Log files on the environment Amazon EC2 instances](#)
    - [CloudFormation Stacks](#)
    - [System failures due to an issue and reflected by Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling Group Activity](#)
  - [Typical Amazon EC2 Console Appearance](#)
    - [Infrastructure hosts](#)
    - [Infrastructure hosts and virtual desktops](#)
    - [Hosts in a terminated state](#)
    - [Useful Active Directory \(AD\) related commands for reference](#)
  - [Windows DCV debugging](#)
  - [Find Amazon DCV Version Information](#)
- [Issue RunBooks](#)
  - [Installation issues](#)
    - [CloudFormation stack fails to create with message "WaitCondition received failed message. Error:States.TaskFailed"](#)
    - [Email notification not received after CloudFormation stacks created successfully](#)
    - [Instances cycling or vdc-controller in failed state](#)
    - [Environment CloudFormation stack fails to delete due to dependent object error](#)

- [Error encountered for CIDR block parameter during environment creation](#)
- [CloudFormation stack creation failure during environment creation](#)
- [Creation of external resources \(demo\) stack fails with AdDomainAdminNode CREATE\\_FAILED](#)
- [Identity management issues](#)
  - [I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole](#)
  - [I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my Research and Engineering Studio on AWS resources](#)
  - [When logging into the environment, I immediately return to the login page](#)
  - ["User not found" error when trying to log in](#)
  - [User added in Active Directory, but missing from RES](#)
  - [User unavailable when creating a session](#)
  - [Size limit exceeded error in CloudWatch cluster-manager log](#)
- [Storage](#)
  - [I created file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
  - [I onboarded a file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
  - [I am not able to read/write on from VDI hosts](#)
    - [Example permission handling use cases](#)
  - [I created Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP from RES but it did not join my domain](#)
- [Snapshots](#)
  - [A Snapshot has a status of Failed](#)
  - [A Snapshot fails to apply with logs indicating that the tables could not be imported.](#)
- [Infrastructure](#)
  - [Load balancer target groups without healthy instances](#)
- [Launching Virtual Desktops](#)
  - [I need to launch / resume a large number of VDIs in the RES web portal](#)
  - [Login account for Windows Virtual Desktop is set to Administrator](#)
  - [Certificate expires when using external resource CertificateRenewalNode](#)
  - [A virtual desktop that was previously working is no longer able to connect successfully](#)
  - [I am only able to launch 5 virtual desktops](#)
- [Desktop Windows connect attempts fail with "The connection has been closed. Transport error"](#)

- [VDIs stuck in Provisioning state](#)
- [VDIs get into Error state after launching](#)
- [VDI session goes to a blank screen after logging in](#)
- [Virtual Desktop Component](#)
  - [Amazon EC2 instance is repeatedly showing terminated in the console](#)
  - [vdc-controller instance is cycling due to failing to join AD / eVDI module shows Failed API Health Check](#)
  - [Project does not appear in the pull down when editing the Software Stack to add it](#)
  - [cluster-manager Amazon CloudWatch log shows "<user-home-init> account not available yet. waiting for user to be synced" \(where the account is a user name\)](#)
  - [Windows desktop on login attempt says "Your account has been disabled. Please see your administrator"](#)
  - [DHCP Options issues with external/customer AD configuration](#)
  - [Firefox error MOZILLA\\_PKIX\\_ERROR\\_REQUIRED\\_TLS\\_FEATURE\\_MISSING](#)
- [Env deletion](#)
  - [res-xxx-cluster stack in "DELETE\\_FAILED" state and cannot be deleted manually due to "Role is invalid or cannot be assumed" error](#)
  - [Collecting Logs](#)
  - [Downloading VDI Logs](#)
  - [Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances](#)
  - [Downloading logs from Windows EC2 instances](#)
  - [Collecting ECS logs for the WaitCondition error](#)
- [Demo environment](#)
  - [Demo environment login error when handling authentication request to identity provider](#)
  - [Demo stack keycloak not working](#)
- [Active Directory issues](#)
  - [My VDI is stuck in the provisioning state for a long time, or I cannot login my VDI as an AD user after the VDI is ready](#)
  - [I cannot login the RES web portal after configuring SSO](#)
  - [AD user cannot access the home directory using File Browser even after launching Linux VDIs successfully](#)

- [AD admin user cannot access the Bastion Host after SSH access is enabled](#)
- [View and manage my Active Directory deployed by RES external resource stack](#)
- [Known Issues 2024.x](#)
  - [Known Issues 2024.x](#)
    - [\(2024.12 and 2024.12.01\) Regex failure when registering a new Cognito user](#)
    - [\(2024.12.01 and earlier\) Invalid bad cert error when connecting to VDI using a custom domain](#)
    - [\(2024.12 and 2024.12.01\) Active Directory users cannot SSH to Bastion Host](#)
    - [\(2024.10\) VDI auto stop broken for RES environments deployed in isolated VPCs](#)
    - [\(2024.10 and earlier\) Failure to launch VDI for Graphic enhanced instance types](#)
    - [\(2024.08\) Preparing Infrastructure AMI Failure](#)
    - [\(2024.08\) Virtual desktops fail to mount read/write Amazon S3 bucket with root bucket ARN and custom prefixing](#)
    - [\(2024.06\) Apply snapshot fails when the AD group name contains spaces](#)
    - [\(2024.06 and earlier\) Group members not synced to RES during AD sync](#)
    - [\(2024.06 and earlier\) CVE-2024-6387, RegreSSHion, Security Vulnerability in RHEL9 and Ubuntu VDIs](#)
    - [\(2024.04-2024.04.02\) Provided IAM Permission Boundary not attached to the VDI instances' role](#)
    - [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Windows NVIDIA instances in ap-southeast-2 \(Sydney\) fail to launch](#)
    - [\(2024.04 and 2024.04.01\) RES delete failure in GovCloud](#)
    - [\(2024.04 - 2024.04.02\) Linux virtual desktop may be stuck in the "RESUMING" status on reboot](#)
    - [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Fails to sync AD users whose SAMAccountName attribute includes capital letters or special characters](#)
    - [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Private key for accessing the bastion host is invalid](#)

## General Debugging and Monitoring

This section contains information about where information can be found within RES.

- [Where to find environment variables](#)
- [Log files on the environment Amazon EC2 instances](#)
- [CloudFormation Stacks](#)
- [System failures due to an issue and reflected by Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling Group Activity](#)
- [Typical Amazon EC2 Console Appearance](#)
  - [Infrastructure hosts](#)
  - [Infrastructure hosts and virtual desktops](#)
  - [Hosts in a terminated state](#)
  - [Useful Active Directory \(AD\) related commands for reference](#)
- [Windows DCV debugging](#)
- [Find Amazon DCV Version Information](#)

## Useful log and event information sources

There are various sources of information retained that can be referenced for troubleshooting and monitoring uses.

### Where to find environment variables

By default, you can find environment variables, such as the session owner username, in the following locations:

- Linux: `/etc/environment`
- Windows: `C:\Users\Administrator\RES\Bootstrap\virtual-desktop-host-windows\environment_variables.json`

### Log files on the environment Amazon EC2 instances

Log files exist on the Amazon EC2 instances in use by RES. The SSM Session Manager can be used to open a session to the instance for examining these files.

On infrastructure instances such as the cluster-manager and vdc-controller, application and other logs can be found at the following locations.

- `/opt/idea/app/logs/application.log`

- /root/bootstrap/logs/
- /var/log/
- /var/log/sss/
- /var/log/messages
- /var/log/user-data.log
- /var/log/cloud-init.log
- /var/log/cloud-init-output.log

On a Linux virtual desktop, the following contain useful log files

- /var/log/dcv/
- /root/bootstrap/logs/userdata.log
- /var/log/messages
- /opt/idea/app/logs/
- /opt/res/logs/vdi\_idle\_check.log

On Windows virtual desktop instances logs can be found at

- PS C:\ProgramData\nice\dcv\log
- PS C:\ProgramData\nice\DCVSessionManagerAgent\log
- PS C:\IDEA\Logs\RESIdleCheckVDI\
- C:\Program Files\RES\app\

On Windows, some applications logging can be found at:

- PS C:\Program Files\NICE\DCV\Server\bin

On Windows, the NICE DCV certificate files can be found in:

- C:\Windows\System32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\NICE\dcv\

## Amazon CloudWatch Log Groups

The Amazon EC2 and AWS Lambda compute resources log information to Amazon CloudWatch Log Groups. The log entries within them can provide useful information when troubleshooting potential issues or for general information.

Those groups are named as follows:

- `/aws/lambda/<envname>-/` - lambda related
- `/<envname>/`
  - `cluster-manager/` - main infrastructure host
  - `virtual-desktop-app/` - virtual desktop bootstrap and DCV related
  - `vdc/` - virtual desktop related
    - `dcv-broker/` - desktop related
    - `dcv-connection-gateway/` - desktop related
    - `controller/` - main desktop controller host
    - `dcv-session/` - desktop session related

When examining log groups, it can be helpful to filter using upper and lower case strings such as the following. This will output only those messages containing the noted strings.

```
?"ERROR" ?"error"
```

Another method of monitoring for issues is to create Amazon CloudWatch Dashboards that contain widgets that display the data of interest.

An example is to create a widget that counts the occurrence of the strings error and ERROR and graph them as lines. This method makes it easier to detect the occurrence of potential issues or trends indicating a pattern change has occurred.

The following is an example of that for the infrastructure hosts. To use this, concatenate the query lines and replace the `<envname>` and `<region>` attributes with the appropriate values.

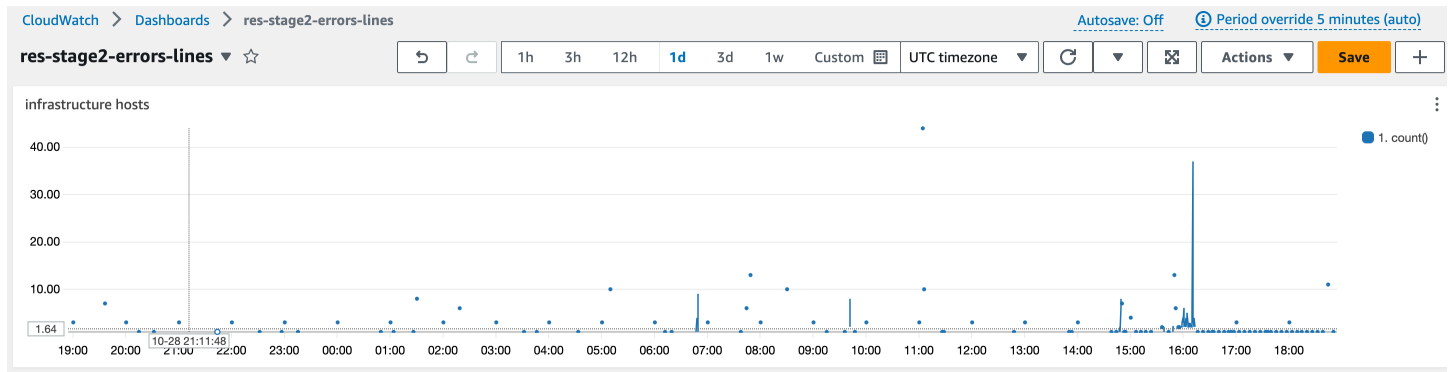
```
{
  "widgets": [
    {
      "type": "log",
      "x": 0,
      "y": 0,
```

```

    "width": 24,
    "height": 6,
    "properties": {
      "query": "SOURCE '/<envname>/vdc/controller' |
        SOURCE '/<envname>/cluster-manager' |
        SOURCE '/<envname>/vdc/dcv-broker' |
        SOURCE '/<envname>/vdc/dcv-connection-gateway' |
        fields @timestamp, @message, @logStream, @log\n|
        filter @message like /^(?i)(error|ERROR)/\n|
        sort @timestamp desc|
        stats count() by bin(30s)",
      "region": "<region>",
      "title": "infrastructure hosts",
      "view": "timeSeries",
      "stacked": false
    }
  }
]
}

```

An example of the Dashboard might appear as follows:



## CloudFormation Stacks

The CloudFormation stacks created during environment creation contain resources, event, and output information associated with the configuration of the environment.

For each of the stacks, the Events, Resources, and Outputs tab can be referred to for information about the stacks.

RES stacks:

- <envname>-bootstrap

- <envname>-cluster
- <envname>-metrics
- <envname>-directoryservice
- <envname>-identity-provider
- <envname>-shared-storage
- <envname>-cluster-manager
- <envname>-vdc
- <envname>-bastion-host

Demo Environment Stack (If you are deploying a demo environment and do not have these external resources available, you can use AWS High Performance Compute recipes to generate resources for a demo environment.)

- <envname>
- <envname>-Networking
- <envname>-DirectoryService
- <envname>-Storage
- <envname>-WindowsManagementHost

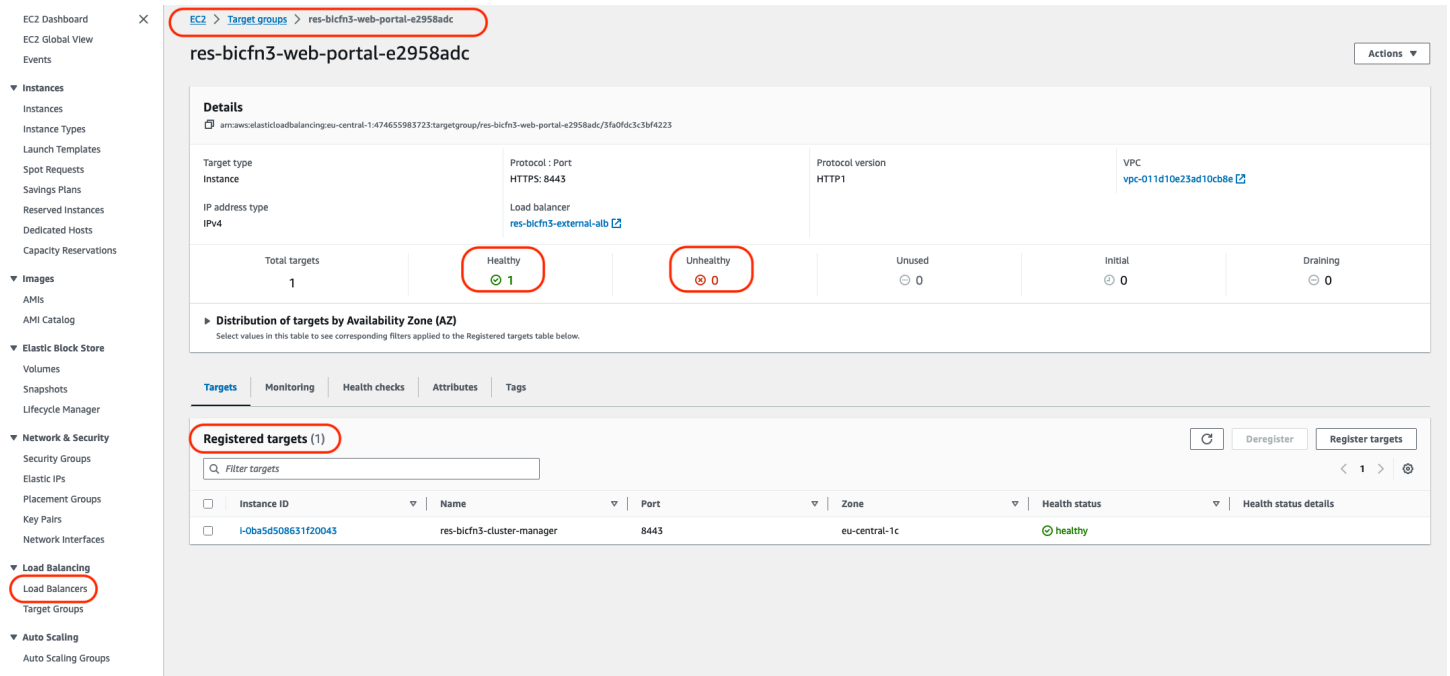
## **System failures due to an issue and reflected by Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling Group Activity**

If the RES UIs indicate server errors, the cause may be an application software or other issue.

Each of the infrastructure Amazon EC2 instance autoscaling groups (ASGs) contains an Activity tab that can be useful for detecting scaling activity for the instances. If UI pages note any errors or are not accessible, check the Amazon EC2 console for multiple terminated instances and check the Auto Scaling Group Activity tab for the related ASG to determine if Amazon EC2 instances are cycling.

If so, use the related Amazon CloudWatch log group for the instance to determine if errors are being logged that might indicate the cause of the issue. It may also be possible to use the SSM Session console to open a session to a running instance of that type and examine the log files on the instance to determine a cause before the instance is marked as unhealthy and terminated by the ASG.

The ASG console may show activity similar to the following if this issue is occurring.

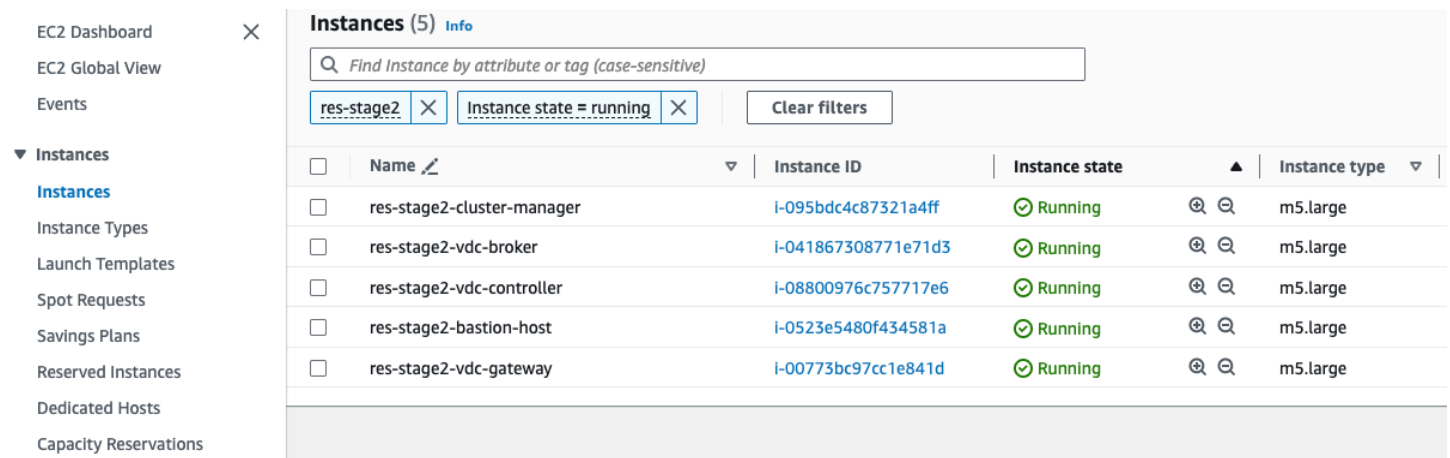


## Typical Amazon EC2 Console Appearance

This section contains screenshots of the system operating in various states.

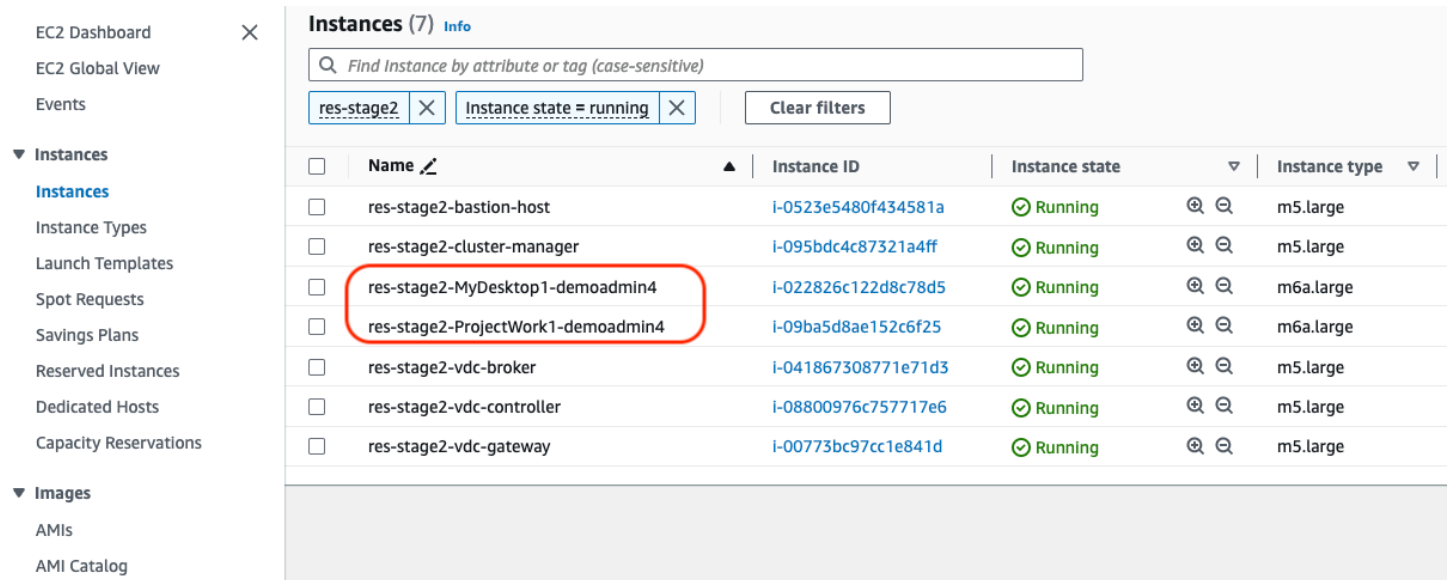
### Infrastructure hosts

The Amazon EC2 console, when no desktops are running, typically looks similar to the following. The instances that are shown are the RES infrastructure Amazon EC2 hosts. The prefix in an instance name is the RES environment name.



## Infrastructure hosts and virtual desktops

In the Amazon EC2 console, when virtual desktops are running, they appear similar to the following. In this case, the virtual desktops are noted in red. The suffix to the instance name is the user that created the desktop. The name in the center is the Session Name set at launch time and is either be the default "MyDesktop" or the name set by the user.



The screenshot shows the Amazon EC2 console interface. On the left is a navigation menu with options like EC2 Dashboard, EC2 Global View, Events, Instances, Instance Types, Launch Templates, Spot Requests, Savings Plans, Reserved Instances, Dedicated Hosts, Capacity Reservations, Images, AMIs, and AMI Catalog. The main area displays a table of instances with columns for Name, Instance ID, Instance state, and Instance type. The table is filtered to show instances with the tag 'res-stage2' and state 'running'. Two instances are highlighted with a red box: 'res-stage2-MyDesktop1-demoadmin4' and 'res-stage2-ProjectWork1-demoadmin4'. Both are in a 'Running' state and are of type 'm6a.large'.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Instance ID	Instance state	Instance type
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-bastion-host	i-0523e5480f434581a	Running	m5.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-cluster-manager	i-095bdc4c87321a4ff	Running	m5.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-MyDesktop1-demoadmin4	i-022826c122d8c78d5	Running	m6a.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-ProjectWork1-demoadmin4	i-09ba5d8ae152c6f25	Running	m6a.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-vdc-broker	i-041867308771e71d3	Running	m5.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-vdc-controller	i-08800976c757717e6	Running	m5.large
<input type="checkbox"/>	res-stage2-vdc-gateway	i-00773bc97cc1e841d	Running	m5.large

## Hosts in a terminated state

When the Amazon EC2 console shows terminated instances, they are generally desktop hosts that have been terminated. If the console includes infrastructure hosts in a terminated state, particularly if there are multiple of the same type, that may indicate a system issue in progress.

The following image shows desktop instances that have been terminated.

EC2 Dashboard		Instances (10) Info			
EC2 Global View		Find Instance by attribute or tag (case-sensitive)			
Events		res-stage2 Clear filters			
Name	Instance ID	Instance state	Instance type		
res-stage2-cluster-manager	i-095bdc4c87321a4ff	Running	m5.large		
res-stage2-vdc-broker	i-041867308771e71d3	Running	m5.large		
res-stage2-vdc-controller	i-08800976c757717e6	Running	m5.large		
res-stage2-windows1-demoadmin4	i-092cdf6a7e52e9b9a	Terminated	m6a.large		
res-stage2-rhel91-demoadmin4	i-0b3d134f606a53636	Terminated	m6a.large		
res-stage2-bastion-host	i-0523e5480f434581a	Running	m5.large		
res-stage2-aml21-demoadmin4	i-023844b29c12b9393	Terminated	m6a.large		
res-stage2-MyDesktop1-demoadmin4	i-022826c122d8c78d5	Running	m6a.large		
res-stage2-ProjectWork1-demoadmin4	i-09ba5d8ae152c6f25	Running	m6a.large		
res-stage2-vdc-gateway	i-00773bc97cc1e841d	Running	m5.large		

## Useful Active Directory (AD) related commands for reference

The following are examples of ldap related commands that can be entered on infrastructure hosts to view AD configuration related information. The domain and other parameters used should reflect those entered at environment creation time.

```
ldapsearch "(cn=AWS Delegated Add Workstations To Domain Users)" -x -h corp.res.com
-b "DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com" -D "CN=Admin,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com"
-w <password>
```

```
ldapsearch "(&(objectClass=group))" -x -h corp.res.com
-b "DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com" -D "CN=Admin,OU=Users,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com"
-w <password>
```

## Windows DCV debugging

On a Windows desktop, you can list the session associated with it using the following:

```
PS C:\Windows\System32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\NICE\dcv> & 'C:\Program Files
\NICE\DCV\Server\bin\dcv.exe' list-sessions
Session: 'a7953489-9dbf-492b-8135-7709dccc4cab' (owner:admin2 type:console
name:windows1)
```

## Find Amazon DCV Version Information

Amazon DCV is utilized for virtual desktop sessions. [AWS Amazon DCV](#). The following examples show how to determine the version of the DCV software installed.

### Linux

```
[root@ip-10-3-157-194 ~]# /usr/bin/dcv version

Amazon DCV 2023.0 (r14852)
Copyright (C) 2010-2023 NICE s.r.l.
All rights reserved.

This product is protected by copyright and
licenses restricting use, copying, distribution, and decompilation.
```

### Windows

```
PS C:\Windows\System32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\NICE\dcv> & 'C:\Program Files\NICE\DCV\Server\bin\dcv.exe' version

Amazon DCV 2023.0 (r15065)
Copyright (C) 2010-2023 NICE s.r.l.
All rights reserved.

This product is protected by copyright and
licenses restricting use, copying, distribution, and decompilation.
```

## Issue RunBooks

The following section contains issues that may occur, how to detect them, and suggestions on how to resolve the issue.

- [Installation issues](#)
  - [CloudFormation stack fails to create with message "WaitCondition received failed message. Error:States.TaskFailed"](#)
  - [Email notification not received after CloudFormation stacks created successfully](#)
  - [Instances cycling or vdc-controller in failed state](#)
  - [Environment CloudFormation stack fails to delete due to dependent object error](#)

- [Error encountered for CIDR block parameter during environment creation](#)
- [CloudFormation stack creation failure during environment creation](#)
- [Creation of external resources \(demo\) stack fails with AdDomainAdminNode CREATE\\_FAILED](#)
- [Identity management issues](#)
  - [I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole](#)
  - [I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my Research and Engineering Studio on AWS resources](#)
  - [When logging into the environment, I immediately return to the login page](#)
  - ["User not found" error when trying to log in](#)
  - [User added in Active Directory, but missing from RES](#)
  - [User unavailable when creating a session](#)
  - [Size limit exceeded error in CloudWatch cluster-manager log](#)
- [Storage](#)
  - [I created file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
  - [I onboarded a file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
  - [I am not able to read/write on from VDI hosts](#)
    - [Example permission handling use cases](#)
  - [I created Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP from RES but it did not join my domain](#)
- [Snapshots](#)
  - [A Snapshot has a status of Failed](#)
  - [A Snapshot fails to apply with logs indicating that the tables could not be imported.](#)
- [Infrastructure](#)
  - [Load balancer target groups without healthy instances](#)
- [Launching Virtual Desktops](#)
  - [I need to launch / resume a large number of VDIs in the RES web portal](#)
  - [Login account for Windows Virtual Desktop is set to Administrator](#)
  - [Certificate expires when using external resource CertificateRenewalNode](#)
  - [A virtual desktop that was previously working is no longer able to connect successfully](#)
  - [I am only able to launch 5 virtual desktops](#)
  - [Desktop Windows connect attempts fail with "The connection has been closed. Transport error"](#)

- [VDIs stuck in Provisioning state](#)
- [VDIs get into Error state after launching](#)
- [VDI session goes to a blank screen after logging in](#)
- [Virtual Desktop Component](#)
  - [Amazon EC2 instance is repeatedly showing terminated in the console](#)
  - [vdc-controller instance is cycling due to failing to join AD / eVDI module shows Failed API Health Check](#)
  - [Project does not appear in the pull down when editing the Software Stack to add it](#)
  - [cluster-manager Amazon CloudWatch log shows "<user-home-init> account not available yet. waiting for user to be synced" \(where the account is a user name\)](#)
  - [Windows desktop on login attempt says "Your account has been disabled. Please see your administrator"](#)
  - [DHCP Options issues with external/customer AD configuration](#)
  - [Firefox error MOZILLA\\_PKIX\\_ERROR\\_REQUIRED\\_TLS\\_FEATURE\\_MISSING](#)
- [Env deletion](#)
  - [res-xxx-cluster stack in "DELETE\\_FAILED" state and cannot be deleted manually due to "Role is invalid or cannot be assumed" error](#)
  - [Collecting Logs](#)
  - [Downloading VDI Logs](#)
  - [Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances](#)
  - [Downloading logs from Windows EC2 instances](#)
  - [Collecting ECS logs for the WaitCondition error](#)
- [Demo environment](#)
  - [Demo environment login error when handling authentication request to identity provider](#)
  - [Demo stack keycloak not working](#)
- [Active Directory issues](#)
  - [My VDI is stuck in the provisioning state for a long time, or I cannot login my VDI as an AD user after the VDI is ready](#)
  - [I cannot login the RES web portal after configuring SSO](#)
  - [AD user cannot access the home directory using File Browser even after launching Linux VDIs successfully](#)

- [AD admin user cannot access the Bastion Host after SSH access is enabled](#)
- [View and manage my Active Directory deployed by RES external resource stack](#)

## Installation issues

### Topics

- [CloudFormation stack fails to create with message "WaitCondition received failed message. Error:States.TaskFailed"](#)
- [Email notification not received after CloudFormation stacks created successfully](#)
- [Instances cycling or vdc-controller in failed state](#)
- [Environment CloudFormation stack fails to delete due to dependent object error](#)
- [Error encountered for CIDR block parameter during environment creation](#)
- [CloudFormation stack creation failure during environment creation](#)
- [Creation of external resources \(demo\) stack fails with AdDomainAdminNode CREATE\\_FAILED](#)

.....

### CloudFormation stack fails to create with message "WaitCondition received failed message. Error:States.TaskFailed"

To identify the issue, examine the Amazon CloudWatch log group named <stack-name>-InstallerTasksCreateTaskDefCreateContainerLogGroup<nonce>-<nonce>. If there are multiple log groups with the same name, examine the first available. An error message within the logs will provide more information on the issue.

#### Note

Confirm that the parameter values do not have spaces.

.....

### Email notification not received after CloudFormation stacks created successfully

If an email invitation was not received after the CloudFormation stacks were created successfully, verify the following:

1. Confirm the email address parameter was entered correctly.

If the email address is incorrect or cannot be accessed, delete and redeploy the Research and Engineering Studio environment.

2. Check Amazon EC2 console for evidence of cycling instances.

If there are Amazon EC2 instances with the <envname> prefix that appear as terminated and then are replaced with a new instance, there may be an issue with the network or Active Directory configuration.

3. If you deployed the AWS High Performance Compute recipes to create your external resources, confirm that the VPC, private and public subnets, and other selected parameters were created by the stack.

If any of the parameters are incorrect, you may need to delete and redeploy the RES environment. For more information, see [Uninstall the product](#).

4. If you deployed the product with your own external resources, confirm the networking and Active Directory match the expected configuration.

Confirming that infrastructure instances successfully joined the Active Directory is critical. Try the steps in [the section called "Instances cycling or vdc-controller in failed state"](#) to resolve the issue.

.....

## Instances cycling or vdc-controller in failed state

The most probable cause of this issue is the inability of resource(s) to connect or join the Active Directory.

### To verify the issue:

1. From the command line, start a session with SSM on the running instance of the vdc-controller.
2. Run `sudo su -`.
3. Run `systemctl status sssd`.

If the status is inactive, failed, or you see errors in the logs, then the instance was unable to join Active Directory.

```
[root@ip-10-3-144-194]# systemctl status sssd
● sssd.service - System Security Services Daemon
   Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/sss.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Tue 2023-11-14 12:12:19 UTC; 1 weeks 0 days ago
     Main PID: 31248 (sss)
     CGroup: /system.slice/sss.service
             └─31248 /usr/sbin/sss -i --logger=files
                └─31249 /usr/libexec/sss/sss_be --domain corp.res.com --uid 0 --gid 0 --logger=files
                   └─31251 /usr/libexec/sss/sss_nss --uid 0 --gid 0 --logger=files
                      └─31252 /usr/libexec/sss/sss_pam --uid 0 --gid 0 --logger=files

Nov 21 15:27:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:27:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 2
Nov 21 15:42:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:42:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:42:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:42:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 2
Nov 21 15:57:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:57:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:57:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 1
Nov 21 15:57:19 ip-10-3-144-194.ec2.internal sssd_be[31249]: GSSAPI client step 2
```

Might see "inactive"/"failed" here

Might see errors highlighted in RED here

### SSM error log

#### To solve the issue:

- From the same command line instance, run `cat /root/bootstrap/logs/userdata.log` to investigate the logs.

The issue could have one of three possible root causes.

#### Root cause 1: Incorrect ldap connection details entered

Review the logs. If you see the following repeated multiple times, the instance was unable to join the Active Directory.

```
+ local AD_AUTHORIZATION_ENTRY=
+ [[ -z '' ]]
+ [[ 0 -le 180 ]]
+ local SLEEP_TIME=34
+ log_info '(0 of 180) waiting for AD authorization, retrying in 34 seconds ...'
++ date '+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S,%3N'
+ echo '[2024-01-16 22:02:19,802] [INFO] (0 of 180) waiting for AD authorization,
retrying in 34 seconds ...'
[2024-01-16 22:02:19,802] [INFO] (0 of 180) waiting for AD authorization, retrying in
34 seconds ...
+ sleep 34
+ (( ATTEMPT_COUNT++ ))
```

1. Verify the parameter values for the following were entered correctly during RES stack creation.
  - `directoryservice.ldap_connection_uri`
  - `directoryservice.ldap_base`
  - `directoryservice.users.ou`
  - `directoryservice.groups.ou`
  - `directoryservice.sudoers.ou`
  - `directoryservice.computers.ou`
  - `directoryservice.name`
2. Update any incorrect values in the DynamoDB table. The table is found in the DynamoDB console under **Tables**. The table name should be `<stack name>.cluster-settings`.
3. After you update the table, delete the cluster-manager and vdc-controller currently running the environment instances. Auto scaling will start new instances using the latest values from the DynamoDB table.

### Root cause 2: Incorrect ServiceAccount username entered

If the logs return `Insufficient permissions to modify computer account`, the `ServiceAccount` name entered during stack creation could be incorrect.

1. From the AWS Console, open Secrets Manager.
2. Search for `directoryserviceServiceAccountUsername`. The secret should be `<stack name>-directoryservice-ServiceAccountUsername`.
3. Open the secret to view the details page. Under **Secret Value**, choose **Retrieve secret value** and choose **Plaintext**.
4. If the value was updated, delete the currently running cluster-manager and vdc-controller instances of the environment. Auto scaling will start new instances using the latest value from Secrets Manager.

### Root cause 3: Incorrect ServiceAccount password entered

If the logs display `Invalid credentials`, the `ServiceAccount` password entered during stack creation might be incorrect.

1. From the AWS Console, open Secrets Manager.

2. Search for `directoryserviceServiceAccountPassword`. The secret should be `<stack name>-directoryservice-ServiceAccountPassword`.
3. Open the secret to view the details page. Under **Secret Value**, choose **Retrieve secret value** and choose **Plaintext**.
4. If you forgot the password or you are unsure if the entered password is correct, you can reset the password in Active Directory and Secrets Manager.
  - a. To reset the password in AWS Managed Microsoft AD:
    - i. Open the AWS Console and go to Directory Service.
    - ii. Select the **Directory ID** for your RES directory, and choose **Actions**.
    - iii. Select **Reset user password**.
    - iv. Enter the ServiceAccount username.
    - v. Enter a new password, and choose **Reset password**.
  - b. To reset the password in Secrets Manager:
    - i. Open the AWS Console and go to Secrets Manager.
    - ii. Search for `directoryserviceServiceAccountPassword`. The secret should be `<stack name>-directoryservice-ServiceAccountPassword`.
    - iii. Open the secret to view the details page. Under **Secret Value**, choose **Retrieve secret value** then choose **Plaintext**.
    - iv. Choose **Edit**.
    - v. Set a new password for the ServiceAccount user and choose **Save**.
5. If you updated the value, delete the currently running cluster-manager and vdc-controller instances of the environment. Auto scaling will start new instances using the latest value.

.....

## Environment CloudFormation stack fails to delete due to dependent object error

If the deletion of the `<env-name>-vdc` CloudFormation stack fails due to a dependent object error such as the `vdcvhostsecuritygroup`, this could be due to an Amazon EC2 instance that was launched into a RES-created subnet or security group using the AWS Console.

To resolve the issue, find and terminate all Amazon EC2 instances launched in this manner. You can then resume the environment deletion.

.....

## Error encountered for CIDR block parameter during environment creation

When creating an environment, an error appears for the CIDR block parameter with a response status of [FAILED].

Example of error:

```
Failed to update cluster prefix list:  
    An error occurred (InvalidParameterValue) when calling the  
    ModifyManagedPrefixList operation:  
    The specified CIDR (52.94.133.132/24) is not valid. For example, specify a CIDR  
    in the following form: 10.0.0.0/16.
```

To resolve the issue, the expected format is x.x.x.0/24 or x.x.x.0/32.

.....

## CloudFormation stack creation failure during environment creation

Creating an environment involves a series of resource creation operations. In some Regions, a capacity issue may occur which causes a CloudFormation stack creation to fail.

If this occurs, delete the environment and retry the creation. Alternatively, you can retry the creation in a different Region.

.....

## Creation of external resources (demo) stack fails with AdDomainAdminNode CREATE\_FAILED

If the demo environment stack creation fails with the following error, it may be due to Amazon EC2 patching occurring unexpectedly during the provisioning after instance launch.

```
AdDomainAdminNode CREATE_FAILED Failed to receive 1 resource signal(s) within the  
specified duration
```

### To determine the cause of failure:

1. In the SSM State Manager, check if patching is configured and if it is configured for all instances.

2. In the SSM RunCommand/Automation execution history, check if execution of a patching-related SSM document coincides with an instance launch.
3. In the log files for the environment's Amazon EC2 instances, review the local instance logging to determine if the instance rebooted during provisioning.

If the issue was caused by patching, delay patching for the RES instances at least 15 minutes post-launch.

.....

## Identity management issues

Most issues with single sign-on (SSO) and identity management occur due to misconfiguration. For information on setting up your SSO configuration, see:

- [the section called "Setting up SSO with IAM Identity Center"](#)
- [the section called "Configuring your identity provider for SSO"](#)

To troubleshoot other issues related to identity management, see the following troubleshooting topics:

### Topics

- [I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole](#)
- [I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my Research and Engineering Studio on AWS resources](#)
- [When logging into the environment, I immediately return to the login page](#)
- ["User not found" error when trying to log in](#)
- [User added in Active Directory, but missing from RES](#)
- [User unavailable when creating a session](#)
- [Size limit exceeded error in CloudWatch cluster-manager log](#)

.....

## I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform the iam:PassRole action, your policies must be updated to allow you to pass a role to RES.

Some AWS services allow you to pass an existing role to that service instead of creating a new service role or service-linked role. To do this, you must have permissions to pass the role to the service.

The following example error occurs when an IAM user named marymajor tries to use the console to perform an action in RES. However, the action requires the service to have permissions that are granted by a service role. Mary does not have permissions to pass the role to the service.

```
User: arn:aws:iam::123456789012:user/marymajor is not authorized to perform:
iam:PassRole
```

In this case, Mary's policies must be updated to allow her to perform the iam:PassRole action. If you need help, contact your AWS administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

.....

## I want to allow people outside of my AWS account to access my Research and Engineering Studio on AWS resources

You can create a role that users in other accounts or people outside of your organization can use to access your resources. You can specify who is trusted to assume the role. For services that support resource-based policies or access control lists (ACLs), you can use those policies to grant people access to your resources.

To learn more, consult the following:

- To learn how to provide access to your resources across AWS accounts that you own, see [Providing access to an IAM user in another AWS account that you own](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources to third-party AWS accounts, see [Providing access to AWS accounts owned by third parties](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access through identity federation, see [Providing access to externally authenticated users \(identity federation\)](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

- To learn the difference between using roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see [How IAM roles differ from resource-based policies](#) in the *IAM User Guide*.

.....

## When logging into the environment, I immediately return to the login page

This issue occurs when your SSO integration is misconfigured. To determine the issue, check the controller instance logs and review the configuration settings for errors.

### To check the logs:

1. Open the [CloudWatch console](#).
2. From **Log groups**, find the group named `/<environment-name>/cluster-manager`.
3. Open the log group to search for any errors in the log streams.



### To check the configuration settings:

1. Open the [DynamoDB console](#)
2. From **Tables**, find the table named `<environment-name>.cluster-settings`.
3. Open the table and choose **Explore table items**.
4. Expand the filters section, and enter the following variables:
  - **Attribute name** – key
  - **Condition** – contains
  - **Value** – sso
5. Choose **Run**.
6. In the returned string, verify that the SSO configuration values are correct. If they are incorrect, change the value of the `sso_enabled` key to **False**.

## Edit item

You can add, remove, or edit the attributes of an item. You can nest attributes inside other attributes up to 32 levels deep. [Learn more](#) 

### Attributes

 Attribute name	Value
key - Partition key	<input type="text" value="identity-provider.cognito.sso_enabled"/>
<input type="text" value="value"/>	<input type="radio"/> True <input checked="" type="radio"/> False 

7. Return to the RES user interface to reconfigure the SSO.

.....

## "User not found" error when trying to log in

If a user receives the error "User not found" when they try to log in to the RES interface, and the user is present in Active Directory:

- **If the user is not present in RES and you recently added the user to AD**
  - It is possible that the user is not yet synced to RES. RES syncs hourly, so you may need to wait and check that the user was added after the next sync. To sync immediately, follow the steps in [User added in Active Directory, but missing from RES](#).
- **If the user is present in RES:**
  1. Ensure the attribute mapping is configured correctly. For more information, see [Configuring your identity provider for single sign-on \(SSO\)](#).
  2. Ensure that the SAML subject and SAML email both map to the user's email address.

.....

## User added in Active Directory, but missing from RES

### Note

This section applies to RES 2024.10 and earlier. For RES 2024.12 and later see [How to manually run the sync \(release 2024.12 and 2024.12.01\)](#). For RES 2025.03 and later see [How to manually start or stop the sync \(release 2025.03 and later\)](#).

If you have added a user to the Active Directory but they are missing in RES, the AD sync needs to be triggered. The AD sync is performed hourly by a Lambda function that imports AD entries to the RES environment. Occasionally, there is a delay until the next sync process runs after you add new users or groups. You can initiate the sync manually from the Amazon Simple Queue Service.

### Initiate the sync process manually:

1. Open the [Amazon SQS console](#).
2. From **Queues**, select `<environment-name>-cluster-manager-tasks.fifo`.
3. Choose **Send** and receive messages.
4. For **Message body**, enter:

```
{ "name": "adsync.sync-from-ad", "payload": {} }
```

5. For **Message group ID**, enter: `adsync.sync-from-ad`
6. For **Message deduplication ID**, enter a random alpha-numeric string. This entry must be different from all calls made within the previous five minutes or the request will be ignored.

.....

## User unavailable when creating a session

If you are an administrator creating a session, but find that a user who is in the Active Directory is not available when creating a session, the user may need to log in for the first time. Sessions can only be created for active users. Active users must log into the environment at least once.

.....

## Size limit exceeded error in CloudWatch cluster-manager log

```
2023-10-31T18:03:12.942-07:00 ldap.SIZELIMIT_EXCEEDED: {'msgtype': 100, 'msgid': 11, 'result': 4, 'desc': 'Size limit exceeded', 'ctrls': []}
```

If you receive this error in the CloudWatch cluster-manager log, the ldap search may have returned too many user records. To fix this issue, increase your IDP's ldap search result limit.

.....

## Storage

### Topics

- [I created file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
- [I onboarded a file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts](#)
- [I am not able to read/write on from VDI hosts](#)
- [I created Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP from RES but it did not join my domain](#)

.....

### I created file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts

The file systems need to be in the "Available" state before they can be mounted by VDI hosts. Follow the steps below to validate the file system is in the required state.

#### Amazon EFS

1. Go to the [Amazon EFS console](#).
2. Check that the File system state is **Available**.
3. If the file system state is not **Available**, wait before launching VDI hosts.

#### Amazon FSx ONTAP

1. Go to the [Amazon FSx console](#).
2. Check that the **Status** is **Available**.
3. If **Status** is not **Available**, wait before launching VDI hosts.

.....

## I onboarded a file system through RES but it doesn't mount on the VDI hosts

The file systems onboarded on RES should have the required security group rules configured to allow VDI hosts to mount the file systems. As these file systems are created externally to RES, RES doesn't manage the associated security group rules.

The security group associated with the onboarded file systems should allow the following inbound traffic:

- NFS traffic (port: 2049) from the linux VDC hosts
- SMB traffic (port: 445) from the windows VDC hosts

.....

## I am not able to read/write on from VDI hosts

ONTAP supports UNIX, NTFS and MIXED security style for the volumes. The security styles determine the type of permissions ONTAP uses to control data access and what client type can modify these permissions.

For example, if a volume uses UNIX security style, SMB clients can still access data (provided that they properly authenticate and authorize) due to the multi-protocol nature of ONTAP. However, ONTAP uses UNIX permissions that only UNIX clients can modify using native tools.

### Example permission handling use cases

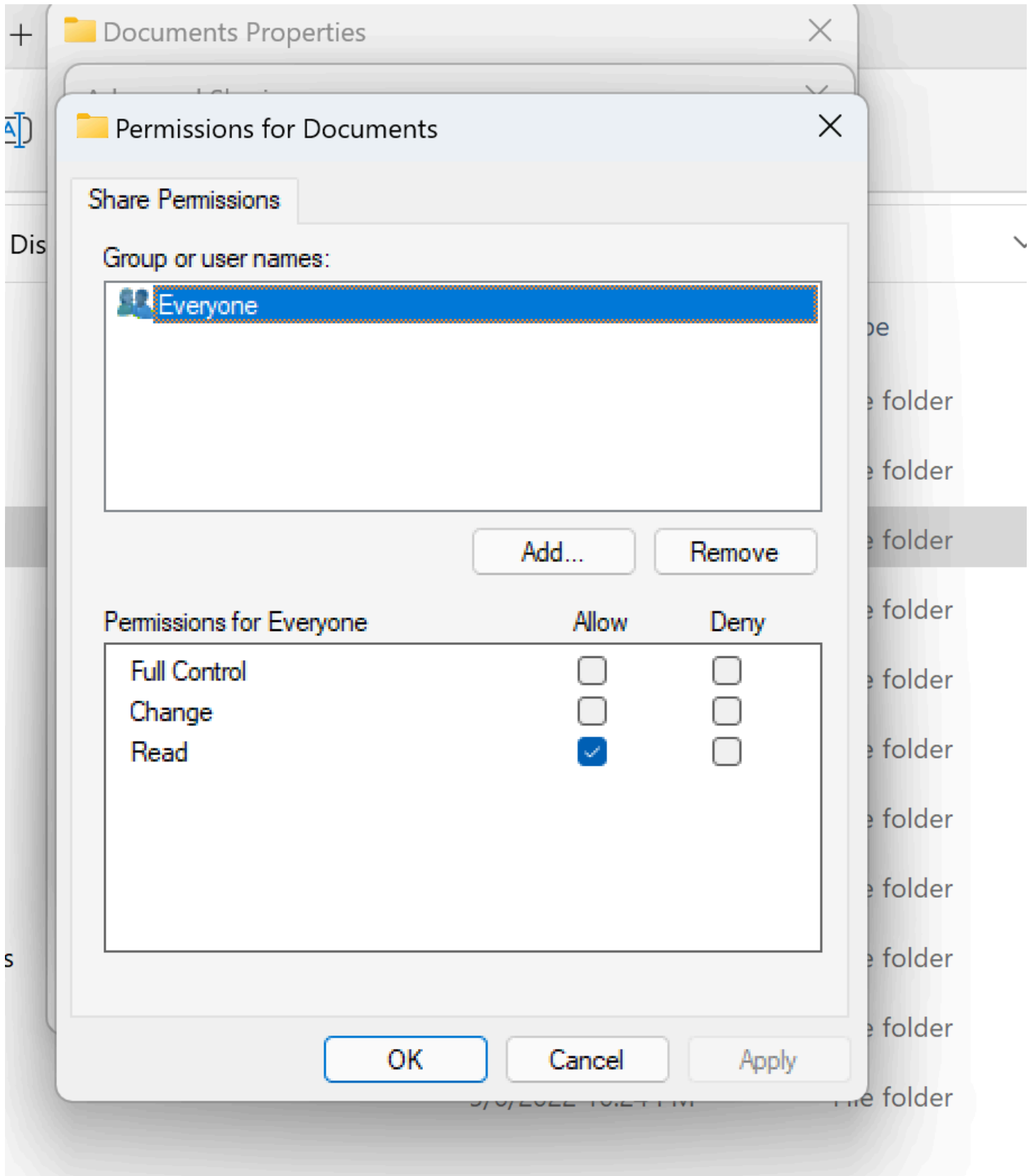
#### Using UNIX style volume with Linux workloads

Permissions can be configured by the sudoer for other users. For example, the following would give all members of <group-ID> full read/write permissions on the /<project-name> directory:

```
sudo chown root:<group-ID> /<project-name>
sudo chmod 770 /<project-name>
```

#### Using NTFS style volume with Linux and Windows workloads

Share Permissions can be configured using the share properties of a particular folder. For example, given a user user\_01 and a folder myfolder, you can set permissions of Full Control, Change, or Read to Allow or Deny:



If the volume is going to be used by both Linux and Windows clients we need to set up a name mapping on SVM that will associate any Linux user name to the same user name with the NetBIOS domain name format of domain\username. This is needed to translate between Linux and Windows users. For reference see [Enabling multiprotocol workloads with Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP](#).

.....

## I created Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP from RES but it did not join my domain

Currently, when you create Amazon FSx for NetApp ONTAP from the RES console, the file system gets provisioned but it does not join the domain. To join the created ONTAP file system SVM to your domain, see [Joining SVMs to a Microsoft Active Directory](#) and follow the steps on the [Amazon FSx console](#). Make sure required [permissions are delegated to the Amazon FSx Service Account](#) in AD. Once the SVM joins the domain successfully, go to SVM **Summary** > **Endpoints** > **SMB DNS name**, and copy the DNS name because you will need it later.

After it is joined to the domain, edit the SMB DNS config key in the cluster settings DynamoDB table:

1. Go to the [Amazon DynamoDB console](#).
2. Choose **Tables**, then choose <stack-name>-cluster-settings.
3. Under **Explore table items**, expand **Filters**, and enter the following filter:
  - Attribute name - key
  - Condition - Equal to
  - Value - shared-storage.<file-system-name>.fsx\_netapp\_ontap.svm.smb\_dns
4. Select the returned item, then **Actions**, **Edit item**.
5. Update the **value** with the SMB DNS name you copied earlier.
6. Choose **Save and close**.

In addition, ensure the security group associated with the file system allows traffic as recommended in [File System Access Control with Amazon VPC](#). New VDI hosts that use the file system will now be able to mount the domain joined SVM and file system.

Alternatively, you may onboard an existing file system which is already joined to your domain using RES Onboard File System capability- from **Environment Management** choose **File Systems**, **Onboard File System**.

.....

## Snapshots

### Topics

- [A Snapshot has a status of Failed](#)
- [A Snapshot fails to apply with logs indicating that the tables could not be imported.](#)

.....

### A Snapshot has a status of Failed

On the RES Snapshots page, if a snapshot has a status of Failed, the cause can be determined by going to the Amazon CloudWatch log group for the cluster-manager for the time that the error occurred.

```
[2023-11-19 03:39:20,208] [INFO] [snapshots-service] creating snapshot in S3 Bucket:
asdf at path s31
[2023-11-19 03:39:20,381] [ERROR] [snapshots-service] An error occurred while
creating the snapshot: An error occurred (TableNotFoundException)
when calling the UpdateContinuousBackups operation:
Table not found: res-demo.accounts.sequence-config
```

.....

### A Snapshot fails to apply with logs indicating that the tables could not be imported.

If a snapshot taken from a previous env fails to apply in a new env, look into the CloudWatch logs for cluster-manager to identify the issue. If the issue mentions that the required tables could not be imported, verify that the snapshot is in a valid state.

1. Download the metadata.json file and verify that the ExportStatus for the various tables has status COMPLETED. Ensure the various tables have the ExportManifest field set. If you do not find the above fields set, the snapshot is in an invalid state and cannot be used with the apply snapshot functionality.
2. After initiating a snapshot creation, ensure that the Snapshot status turns to COMPLETED in RES. The Snapshot creation process takes up to 5 to 10 minutes. Reload or revisit the Snapshot

Management page to ensure the Snapshot was created successfully. This will ensure that the created snapshot is in a valid state.

.....

## Infrastructure

### Topics

- [Load balancer target groups without healthy instances](#)
- .....

### Load balancer target groups without healthy instances

If issues such as server error messages are appearing in the UI or desktop sessions cannot connect, that may indicate an issue in the infrastructure Amazon EC2 instances.

The methods to determine the source of the issue are to first check the Amazon EC2 console for any Amazon EC2 instances that appear to be repeatedly terminating and being replaced by new instances. If that is the case, checking the Amazon CloudWatch logs may determine the cause.

Another method is check the load balancers in the system. An indication that there may be system issues is if any load balancers, found on the Amazon EC2 console, do not show any healthy instances registered.

An example of a normal appearance is shown here:

The screenshot displays the AWS Management Console interface for a Target Group. The breadcrumb navigation path is `EC2 > Target groups > res-bicfn3-web-portal-e2958adc`. The main content area shows the details for the Target Group `res-bicfn3-web-portal-e2958adc`. The 'Healthy' status is `1` and the 'Unhealthy' status is `0`. The 'Registered targets' table below shows one target with a 'healthy' status.

Instance ID	Name	Port	Zone	Health status	Health status details
I-Oba5d508631f20043	res-bicfn3-cluster-manager	8443	eu-central-1-c	healthy	

If the Healthy entry is 0, that indicates that no Amazon EC2 instance is available to process requests.

If the Unhealthy entry is non-0, that indicates that an Amazon EC2 instance may be cycling. This can be due to the installed applications software not passing health checks.

If both Healthy and Unhealthy entries are 0, that indicates a potential network misconfiguration. For example, the public and private subnets might not have corresponding AZs. If this condition occurs, there may be additional text on the console indicating that network state exists.

## Launching Virtual Desktops

### Topics

- [I need to launch / resume a large number of VDIs in the RES web portal](#)
- [Login account for Windows Virtual Desktop is set to Administrator](#)
- [Certificate expires when using external resource CertificateRenewalNode](#)
- [A virtual desktop that was previously working is no longer able to connect successfully](#)
- [I am only able to launch 5 virtual desktops](#)
- [Desktop Windows connect attempts fail with "The connection has been closed. Transport error"](#)

- [VDIs stuck in Provisioning state](#)
- [VDIs get into Error state after launching](#)
- [VDI session goes to a blank screen after logging in](#)

.....

## **I need to launch / resume a large number of VDIs in the RES web portal**

When you launch or resume a large number of VDIs in batch, they may end up in the Error state due to the configured provisioned throughput (5 - 20) for the *environment-name*.vdc.dcv-broker.dcvServer DynamoDB tables.

To get around this issue, you can change the maximum read / write capacity units of the *environment-name*.vdc.dcv-broker.dcvServer table in the AWS DynamoDB console based on the historical capacity usage data as shown here:

### Edit read/write capacity

#### Capacity mode [Info](#)

On-demand

Simplify billing by paying for the actual reads and writes your application performs.

Provisioned

Manage and optimize your costs by allocating read/write capacity in advance.

#### ► Capacity calculator [Info](#)

#### Table capacity

##### Read capacity

###### Auto scaling [Info](#)

Dynamically adjusts provisioned throughput capacity on your behalf in response to actual traffic patterns.

On

Off

Minimum capacity units

Maximum capacity units

Target utilization (%)

##### Write capacity

###### Auto scaling [Info](#)

Dynamically adjusts provisioned throughput capacity on your behalf in response to actual traffic patterns.

On

Off

Minimum capacity units

Maximum capacity units

Target utilization (%)

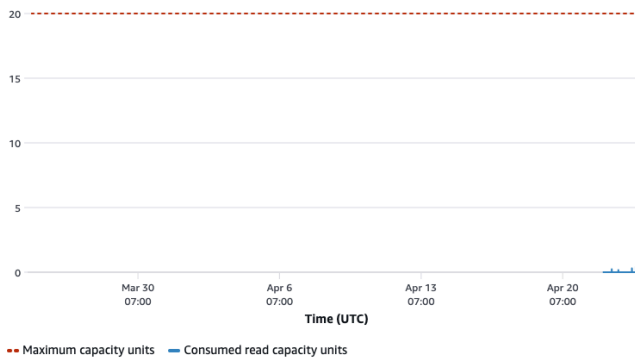
#### ▼ Historical capacity usage vs current selection

To see detailed historical read and write usage data for your table, go to [Cloudwatch](#)

##### Read usage vs current unit selection

The number of read capacity units consumed over the last month. [Learn more](#)

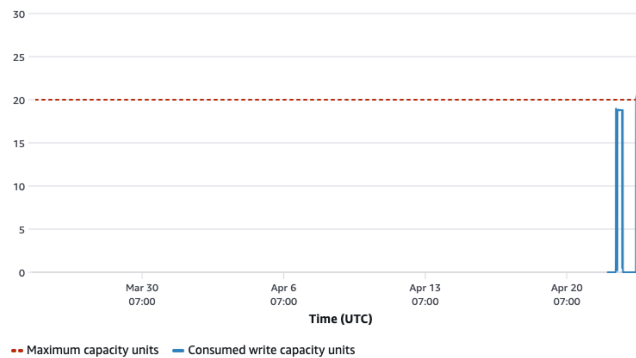
Filter displayed data



##### Write usage vs current unit selection

The number of write capacity units consumed over the last month. [Learn more](#)

Filter displayed data



Note that launching 5 VDIs requires about 1 WCU of write operations and changing the read / write capacity units may impact your cost on RES. Please check [Pricing for Provisioned Capacity](#) on the *Amazon DynamoDB pricing page* for more details.

.....

## Login account for Windows Virtual Desktop is set to Administrator

If you're able to launch a Windows Virtual Desktop in the RES web portal but its login account is set to Administrator when you connect, your Windows VDI may not have joined the Active Directory successfully.

To verify, connect to the Windows instance from the Amazon EC2 console and check the bootstrap logs under `C:\Users\Administrator\RES\Bootstrap\virtual-desktop-host-windows\`. An error message starting with `[Join AD] authorization failed:` indicates that the instance failed to join the AD. Check the Cluster Manager logs in CloudWatch under the log group name `/<res-environment-name>/cluster-manager` for more details about the failure:

- Insufficient permissions to modify computer account
  - This error indicates that your Service Account doesn't have the proper permissions to add computers to the AD. Check the [Set up a Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory](#) section for the permissions required by the Service Account.
- Invalid Credentials
  - Your Service Account credentials in AD have expired or you provided incorrect credentials. To check or update your Service Account credentials, access the secret that stores the password in the [Secrets Manager console](#). Make sure that the ARN of this secret is correct in the **Service Account Credentials Secret ARN** field under **Active Directory Domain** in the **Identity Management** page of your RES environment.

.....

## Certificate expires when using external resource CertificateRenewalNode

If you deployed the [External Resources recipe](#) and encounter an error that states "The connection has been closed. Transport error" while you connect to Linux VDIs, the most probable cause is an expired certificate that is not being automatically refreshed due to an incorrect pip installation path on Linux. Certificates expire after 3 months.

The Amazon CloudWatch log group `<envname>/vdc/dcv-connection-gateway` may log the connection attempt error with messages similar to the following:

```
| 2024-07-29T21:46:02.651Z | Jul 29 21:46:01.702 WARN HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=341
client_address="x.x.x.x:50682"}: Error in connection task: TLS handshake error:
received fatal alert: CertificateUnknown | redacted:/res-demo/vdc/dcv-connection-
gateway | dcv-connection-gateway_10.3.146.195 |
```

```
| 2024-07-29T21:46:02.651Z | Jul 29 21:46:01.702 WARN HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=341
client_address="x.x.x.x:50682"}: Certificate error: AlertReceived(CertificateUnknown)
| redacted:/res-demo/vdc/dcv-connection-gateway | dcv-connection-gateway_10.3.146.195
|
```

## To resolve the issue:

1. In your AWS account, go to [EC2](#). If there is an instance named \*-CertificateRenewalNode-\*, terminate the instance.
2. Go to [Lambda](#). You should see a Lambda function named \*-CertificateRenewalLambda-\*, check the Lambda code for something similar to the following:

```
export HOME=/tmp/home
mkdir -p $HOME

cd /tmp
wget https://bootstrap.pypa.io/pip/3.7/get-pip.py
python3 ./get-pip.py
pip3 install boto3
eval $(python3 -c "from botocore.credentials import
InstanceMetadataProvider, InstanceMetadataFetcher; provider =
InstanceMetadataProvider(iam_role_fetcher=InstanceMetadataFetcher(timeout=1000,
num_attempts=2)); c = provider.load().get_frozen_credentials();
print(f'export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID={c.access_key}'); print(f'export
AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY={c.secret_key}'); print(f'export
AWS_SESSION_TOKEN={c.token}')")

mkdir certificates
cd certificates
git clone https://github.com/Neilpang/acme.sh.git
cd acme.sh
```

3. Find the latest external resource Certs stack template [here](#). Find the Lambda code in the template: **Resources** → **CertificateRenewalLambda** → **Properties** → **Code**. You might find something similar to the following:

```
sudo yum install -y wget
export HOME=/tmp/home
mkdir -p $HOME
cd /tmp
wget https://bootstrap.pypa.io/pip/3.7/get-pip.py
mkdir -p pip
```

```
python3 ./get-pip.py --target $PWD/pip
$PWD/pip/bin/pip3 install boto3
eval $(python3 -c "from botocore.credentials import
InstanceMetadataProvider, InstanceMetadataFetcher; provider =
InstanceMetadataProvider(iam_role_fetcher=InstanceMetadataFetcher(timeout=1000,
num_attempts=2)); c = provider.load().get_frozen_credentials();
print(f'export AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID={c.access_key}'); print(f'export
AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY={c.secret_key}'); print(f'export
AWS_SESSION_TOKEN={c.token}'))")

mkdir certificates
cd certificates
VERSION=3.1.0
wget https://github.com/acmesh-official/acme.sh/archive/refs/tags/$VERSION.tar.gz -
O acme-$VERSION.tar.gz
tar -xvf acme-$VERSION.tar.gz
cd acme.sh-$VERSION
```

4. Replace the section from Step 2 in the `*-CertificateRenewalLambda-*` Lambda function with the code from Step 3. Select **Deploy** and wait for the code change to take effect.
5. To manually trigger the Lambda function, go to the **Test** tab and then select **Test**. No additional input is required. This should create a certificate EC2 instance that updates the Certificate and PrivateKey secrets in Secret Manager.
6. Terminate the existing `dcv-gateway` instance: `<env-name>-vdc-gateway` and wait for the auto scaling group to automatically deploy a new one.

.....

## A virtual desktop that was previously working is no longer able to connect successfully

If a desktop connection closes or you can no longer connect to it, the issue may be due to the underlying Amazon EC2 instance failing or the Amazon EC2 instance may have been terminated or stopped outside of the RES environment. The Admin UI status may continue to show a ready state but attempts to connect to it fail.

The Amazon EC2 Console should be used to determine if the instance has been terminated or stopped. If stopped, try starting it again. If the state is terminated, another desktop will have to be created. Any data that was stored on the user home directory should still be available when the new instance starts.

If the instance that failed previously still appears on the Admin UI, it may need to be terminated using the Admin UI.

.....

## I am only able to launch 5 virtual desktops

The default limit for the number of virtual desktops that a user can launch is 5. This can be changed by an admin using the Admin UI as follows:

- Go to **Desktop Settings**.
- Select the **General** tab.
- Select the edit icon to the right of the **Default Allowed Sessions Per User Per Project** and change the value to the desired new value.
- Choose **Submit**.
- Refresh the page to confirm that the new setting is in place.

.....

## Desktop Windows connect attempts fail with "The connection has been closed. Transport error"

If a Windows desktop connection fails with the UI error "The connection has been closed. Transport error", the cause can be due to an issue in the DCV server software related to certificate creation on the Windows instance.

The Amazon CloudWatch log group <envname>/vdc/dcv-connection-gateway may log the connection attempt error with messages similar to the following:

```
Nov 24 20:24:27.631 DEBUG HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=9}:
Websocket{session_id="1291e75f-7816-48d9-bbb2-7371b3b911cd"}:
Resolver lookup{client_ip=Some(52.94.36.19)
session_id="1291e75f-7816-48d9-bbb2-7371b3b911cd"
protocol_type=WebSocket extension_data=None}:NoStrictCertVerification:
Additional stack certificate (0): [s/n: 0E9E9C4DE7194B37687DC4D2C0F5E94AF0DD57E]

Nov 24 20:25:15.384 INFO HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=21}:Websocket{
session_id="d1d35954-f29d-4b3f-8c23-6a53303ebc3f"}:
Connection initiated error: unreachable, server io error Custom {
kind: InvalidData, error:
```

```
General("Invalid certificate: certificate has expired (code: 10)") }
```

```
Nov 24 20:25:15.384 WARN HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=21}:
Websocket{session_id="d1d35954-f29d-4b3f-8c23-6a53303ebc3f"}:
Error in websocket connection: Server unreachable: Server error: IO error:
unexpected error: Invalid certificate: certificate has expired (code: 10)
```

If this occurs, a resolution may be to use the SSM Session Manager to open a connection to the Windows instance and remove the following 2 certificate related files:

```
PS C:\Windows\system32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\NICE\dcv> dir

Directory: C:\Windows\system32\config\systemprofile\AppData\Local\NICE\dcv

Mode                LastWriteTime         Length Name
----                -
-a----             8/4/2022  12:59 PM         1704 dcv.key
-a----             8/4/2022  12:59 PM         1265 dcv.pem
```

The files should be automatically recreated and a subsequent connection attempt may be successful.

If this method resolves the issue and if new launches of Windows desktops produce the same error, use the Create Software Stack function to create a new Windows software stack of the fixed instance with the regenerated certificate files. That may produce a Windows software stack that can be used for successful launches and connections.

.....

## VDIs stuck in Provisioning state

If a desktop launch remains in the provisioning state in the Admin UI, this may be due to several reasons.

To determine the cause, examine the log files on the desktop instance and look for errors that might be causing the issue. This document contains a list of log files and Amazon CloudWatch log groups that contain relevant information in the section labeled *Useful log and event information sources*.

The following are potential causes of this issue.

- *The AMI id used has been registered as a software-stack but is not supported by RES.*

The bootstrap provisioning script failed to complete because the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) does not have the expected configuration or tooling required. The log files on the instance, such as `/root/bootstrap/logs/` on a Linux instance, may contain useful information regarding this. AMIs ids taken from the AWS Marketplace may not work for RES desktop instances. They require testing to confirm if they are supported.

- *User data scripts are not executed when the Windows virtual desktop instance is launched from a custom AMI.*

By default, user data scripts run one time when an Amazon EC2 instance is launched. If you create an AMI from an existing virtual desktop instance, then register a software stack with the AMI and try to launch another virtual desktop with this software stack, user data scripts will not run on the new virtual desktop instance.

To fix the issue, open a PowerShell command window as Administrator on the **original** virtual desktop instance you used to create the AMI, and run the following command:

```
C:\ProgramData\Amazon\EC2-Windows\Launch\Scripts\InitializeInstance.ps1 -Schedule
```

Then create a new AMI from the instance. You can use the new AMI to register software stacks and launch new virtual desktops afterwards. Note that you may also run the same command on the instance that remains in the provisioning state and reboot the instance to fix the virtual desktop session, but you will run into the same issue again when launching another virtual desktop from the misconfigured AMI.

.....

## **VDIs get into Error state after launching**

### **Possible issue 1: The home filesystem has directory for the user with different POSIX permissions.**

This could be the issue you are facing if the following scenarios are true:

1. The RES Version deployed is 2024.01 or higher.
2. During deployment of the RES stack the attribute for `EnableLdapIDMapping` was set to `True`.

3. The home filesystem specified during the RES stack deployment was used in version prior to RES 2024.01 or was used in a previous environment with `EnableLdapIDMapping` set to `False`.

**Resolution steps:** Delete the user directories in the filesystem.

1. SSM to the cluster-manager host.
2. `cd /home`.
3. `ls -l` should list directories with directory names that match usernames, such as `admin1`, `admin2..` and so on.
4. Delete the directories, `sudo rm -r 'dir_name'`. **Do not delete the `ssm-user` and `ec2-user` directories.**
5. If the users are already synced to the new env, delete the user's from the user's DDB table (**except `clusteradmin`**).
6. Initiate AD sync - run `sudo /opt/idea/python/3.9.16/bin/resctl ldap sync-from-ad` in the cluster-manager Amazon EC2.
7. Reboot the VDI instance in the `Error` state from the RES webpage. Validate that the VDI transitions into the `Ready` state in around 20 minutes.

.....

## VDI session goes to a blank screen after logging in

When a VDI session with Console Session type is blank and unresponsive after you log in, this means that the X server is broken. This likely is due to a OS issue where DCV is attempting to stream the desktop, but there isn't one to stream. The most probable cause of this is an issue with the Xorg configuration. The following command can be run to rely less on the default Xorg configuration.

### Debian based Linux:

```
dpkg-divert --package nice-xdcb --divert /usr/bin/Xorg.orig --rename /usr/bin/Xorg ln -sf /usr/bin/Xdcb-console /usr/bin/Xorg
```

### Red Hat based Linux:

```
rpm -q --whatprovides /usr/bin/Xorg && \
```

```
cp /usr/bin/Xorg /usr/bin/Xorg.orig && \  
ln -sf /usr/bin/Xdcb-console /usr/bin/Xorg
```

---

## Virtual Desktop Component

### Topics

- [Amazon EC2 instance is repeatedly showing terminated in the console](#)
- [vdc-controller instance is cycling due to failing to join AD / eVDI module shows Failed API Health Check](#)
- [Project does not appear in the pull down when editing the Software Stack to add it](#)
- [cluster-manager Amazon CloudWatch log shows "<user-home-init> account not available yet. waiting for user to be synced" \(where the account is a user name\)](#)
- [Windows desktop on login attempt says "Your account has been disabled. Please see your administrator"](#)
- [DHCP Options issues with external/customer AD configuration](#)
- [Firefox error MOZILLA\\_PKIX\\_ERROR\\_REQUIRED\\_TLS\\_FEATURE\\_MISSING](#)

---

### Amazon EC2 instance is repeatedly showing terminated in the console

If an infrastructure instance is repeatedly showing as terminated in the Amazon EC2 console, the cause may be related to its configuration and depend on the infrastructure instance type. The following are methods to determine the cause.

If the vdc-controller instance shows repeated terminated states in the Amazon EC2 console, this can be due to an incorrect Secret tag. Secrets that are maintained by RES have tags that are used as a part of the IAM access control policies attached to the infrastructure Amazon EC2 instances. If the vdc-controller is cycling and the following error appears in the CloudWatch log group, the cause may be that a secret has not been tagged correctly. Note that the secret needs to be tagged with the following:

```
{  
  "res:EnvironmentName": "<envname>" # e.g. "res-demo"
```

```
"res:ModuleName": "virtual-desktop-controller"
}
```

The Amazon CloudWatch log message for this error will appear similar to the following:

```
An error occurred (AccessDeniedException) when calling the GetSecretValue
operation: User: arn:aws:sts::160215750999:assumed-role/<envname>-vdc-gateway-role-us-
east-1/i-043f76a2677f373d0
is not authorized to perform: secretsmanager:GetSecretValue on resource:
arn:aws:secretsmanager:us-east-1:160215750999:secret:Certificate-res-bi-
Certs-5W9SPUXF08IB-F1sNRv
because no identity-based policy allows the secretsmanager:GetSecretValue action
```

Check the tags on the Amazon EC2 instance and confirm that they match the above list.

.....

### vdc-controller instance is cycling due to failing to join AD / eVDI module shows Failed API Health Check

If the eVDI module is failing it's health check, it will show the following in the Environment Status section.

#### Modules

Environment modules and status



Module	Module ID	Version	Type	Status	API Health Check	Module Sets
Global Settings	global-settings	-	<a href="#">Config</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	-
Cluster	cluster	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Metrics & Monitoring	metrics	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Directory Service	directoryservice	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Identity Provider	identity-provider	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Analytics	analytics	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Shared Storage	shared-storage	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default
Cluster Manager	cluster-manager	2023.10b1	<a href="#">App</a>	✔ Deployed	✔ Healthy	• default
eVDI	vdc	2023.10b1	<a href="#">App</a>	✔ Deployed	✘ Failed	• default
Bastion Host	bastion-host	2023.10b1	<a href="#">Stack</a>	✔ Deployed	⊖ Not Applicable	• default

In this case, the general path for debugging is to look into the **cluster-manager** [CloudWatch](#) logs. (Look for the log group named <env-name>/cluster-manager.)

Possible issues:

- If the logs contain the text `Insufficient permissions`, make sure the ServiceAccount username given when the res stack was created is spelled correctly.

Example log line:

```
Insufficient permissions to modify computer account:
CN=IDEA-586BD25043,OU=Computers,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com:
000020E7: AttrErr: DSID-03153943, #1: 0: 000020E7: DSID-03153943, problem 1005
(CONSTRAINT_ATT_TYPE), data 0, Att 90008 (userAccountControl):len 4 >> 432 ms -
request will be retried in 30 seconds
```

- You can access the ServiceAccount Username provided during RES deployment from the [SecretsManager console](#). Find the corresponding secret in Secrets manager and choose **Retrieve Plain text**. If the Username is incorrect, choose **Edit** to update the secret value. Terminate the current cluster-manager and vdc-controller instances. The new instances will come up in a stable state.
- The username must be "ServiceAccount" if you are utilizing the resources created by the provided [external resources stack](#). If the DisableADJoin parameter was set to False during your deployment of RES, ensure the "ServiceAccount" user has permissions to create **Computer** objects in the AD.
- If the username used was correct, but the logs contain the text `Invalid credentials`, then the password you entered might be **wrong** or have **expired**.

Example log line:

```
{'msgtype': 97, 'msgid': 1, 'result': 49, 'desc': 'Invalid credentials', 'ctrls': [],
'info': '80090308: LdapErr: DSID-0C090569, comment: AcceptSecurityContext error,
data 532, v4563'}
```

- You can read the password you entered during env creation by accessing the secret that stores the password in the [Secrets Manager console](#). Select the secret (for example, <env\_name>directoryserviceServiceAccountPassword) and choose **Retrieve plain text**.

- If the password in the secret is incorrect, choose **Edit** to update its value in the secret. Terminate the current cluster-manager and vdc-controller instances. The new instances will use the updated password and come up in a stable state.
- If the password is correct, it could be that the password has expired in the connected Active Directory. You'll have to first reset the password in the Active Directory and then update the secret. You can reset the user's password in the Active Directory from the [Directory Service console](#):
  1. Choose the appropriate Directory ID
  2. Choose **Actions, Reset user password** then fill out the form with the username (for example, "ServiceAccount") and the new password.
  3. If the newly set password is different from the previous password, update the password in the corresponding Secret Manager secret (for example, `<env_name>directoryserviceServiceAccountPassword`).
  4. Terminate the current cluster-manager and vdc-controller instances. The new instances will come up in a stable state.

.....

## **Project does not appear in the pull down when editing the Software Stack to add it**

This issue may be related to the following issue associated with syncing the user account with AD. If this issue appears, check the cluster-manager Amazon CloudWatch log group for the error "`<user-home-init> account not available yet. waiting for user to be synced`" to determine if the cause is the same or related.

.....

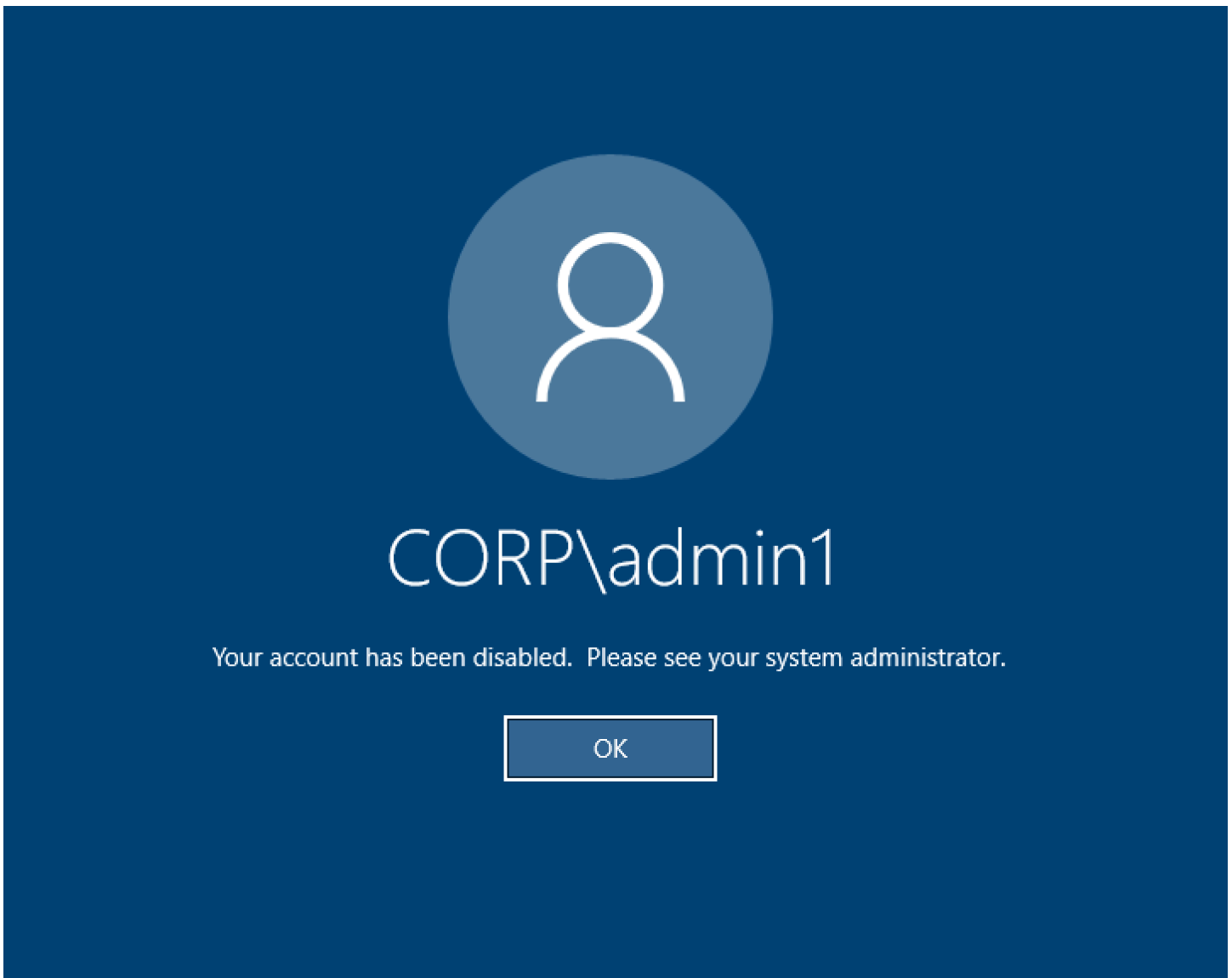
## **cluster-manager Amazon CloudWatch log shows "`<user-home-init> account not available yet. waiting for user to be synced`" (where the account is a user name)**

The SQS subscriber is busy and stuck in an infinite loop because it cannot get to the user account. This code is triggered when trying to create a home filesystem for a user during user sync.

The reason it is not able to get to the user account may be that RES was not configured correctly for the AD in use. An example might be that the `ServiceAccountCredentialsSecretArn` parameter used at BI/RES environment creation was not the correct value.

.....

## Windows desktop on login attempt says "Your account has been disabled. Please see your administrator"



If the user is unable to log back in to a locked screen, this may indicate that the user has been disabled in the AD configured for RES after having successfully signed on via SSO.

The SSO login should fail if the user account has been disabled in AD.

.....

## DHCP Options issues with external/customer AD configuration

If you encounter an error stating "The connection has been closed. Transport error" with Windows virtual desktops when using RES with your own Active Directory, check the dcv-connection-gateway Amazon CloudWatch log for something similar to the following:

```
Oct 28 00:12:30.626 INFO HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=263}:
Websocket{session_id="96cffa6e-cf2e-410f-9eea-6ae8478dc08a"}: Connection initiated
error: unreachable, server io error Custom { kind: Uncategorized, error: "failed to
lookup address information: Name or service not known" }

Oct 28 00:12:30.626 WARN HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=263}:
Websocket{session_id="96cffa6e-cf2e-410f-9eea-6ae8478dc08a"}: Error in websocket
connection: Server unreachable: Server error: IO error: failed to lookup address
information: Name or service not known

Oct 28 00:12:30.627 DEBUG HTTP:Splicer Connection{id=263}: ConnectionGuard dropped
```

If you are using an AD domain controller for your DHCP Options for your own VPC, you need to:


1. Add AmazonProvidedDNS to the two domain controller IPs.
2. Set the domain name to ec2.internal.

An example is shown here. Without this configuration, the Windows desktop will give you **Transport error**, because RES/DCV looks for ip-10-0-x-xx.ec2.internal hostname.

Domain name

 ec2.internal

Domain name servers

 10.0.2.168, 10.0.3.228,  
AmazonProvidedDNS

.....

## Firefox error MOZILLA\_PKIX\_ERROR\_REQUIRED\_TLS\_FEATURE\_MISSING

When you use the Firefox web browser, you might encounter the error message type MOZILLA\_PKIX\_ERROR\_REQUIRED\_TLS\_FEATURE\_MISSING when you attempt to connect to a virtual desktop.

The cause is that the RES web server is set up with TLS + Stapling On but is not responding with Stapling Validation (see <https://support.mozilla.org/en-US/questions/1372483>).

You can fix this by following the instructions at: [https://really-simple-ssl.com/mozilla\\_pkix\\_error\\_required\\_tls\\_feature\\_missing](https://really-simple-ssl.com/mozilla_pkix_error_required_tls_feature_missing).

.....

## Env deletion

### Topics

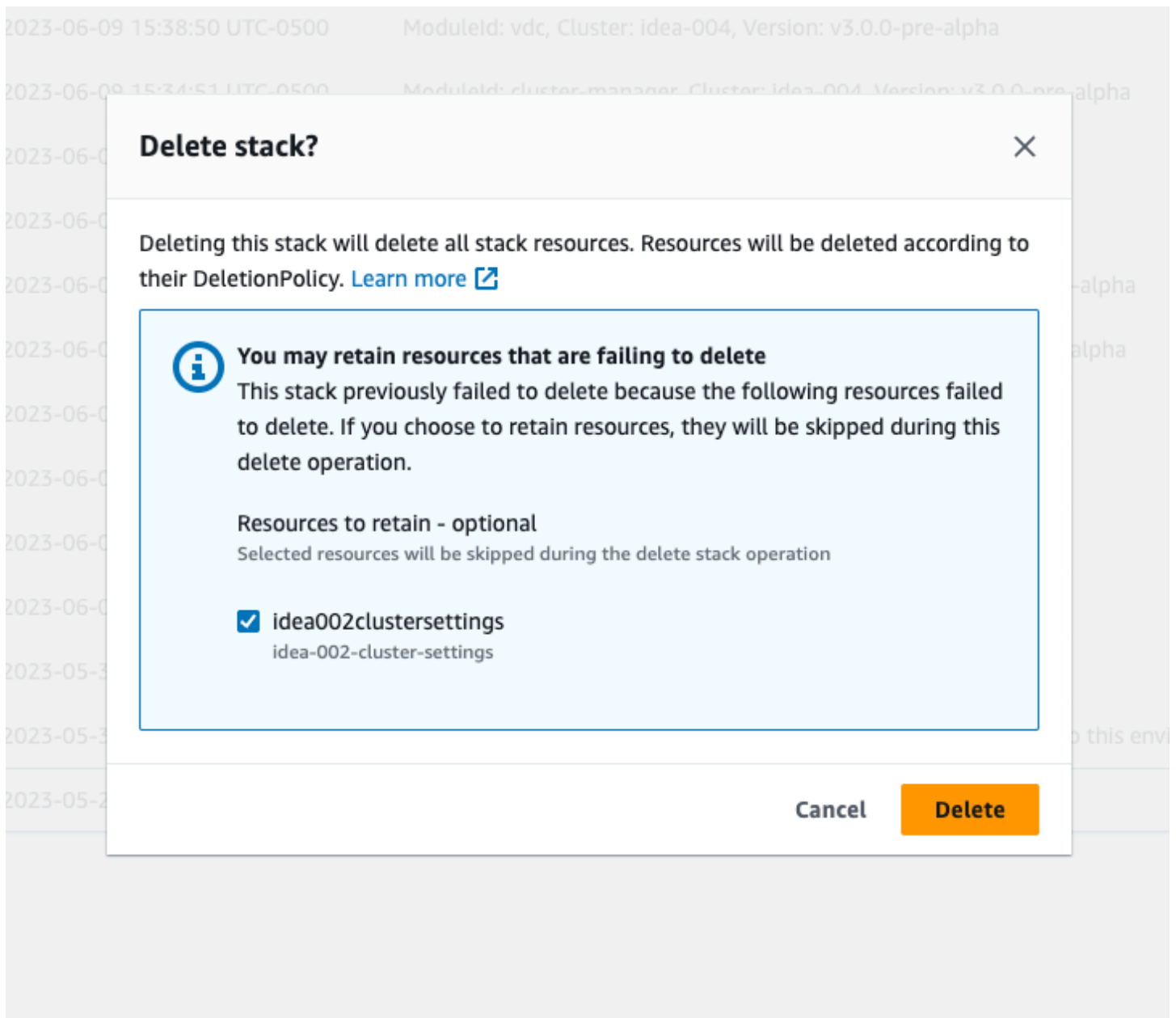
- [res-xxx-cluster stack in "DELETE\\_FAILED" state and cannot be deleted manually due to "Role is invalid or cannot be assumed" error](#)
- [Collecting Logs](#)
- [Downloading VDI Logs](#)
- [Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances](#)
- [Downloading logs from Windows EC2 instances](#)
- [Collecting ECS logs for the WaitCondition error](#)

.....

### **res-xxx-cluster stack in "DELETE\_FAILED" state and cannot be deleted manually due to "Role is invalid or cannot be assumed" error**

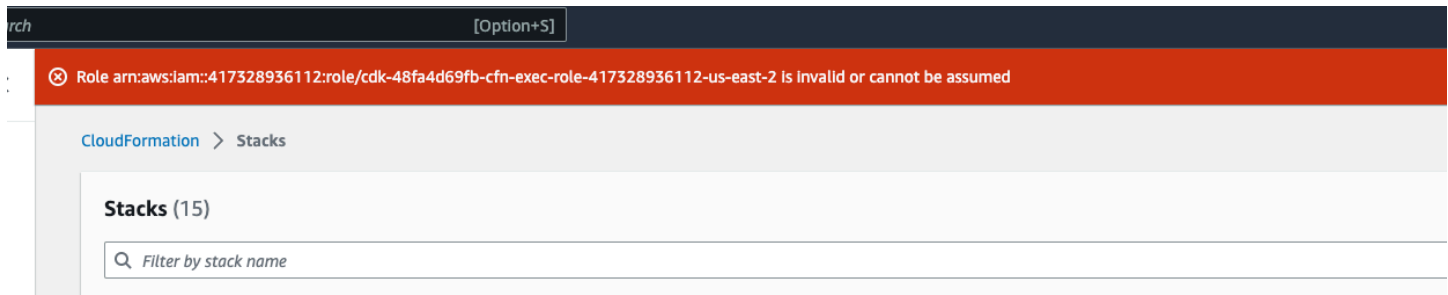
If you notice that the "res-xxx-cluster" stack is in "DELETE\_FAILED" state and cannot be deleted manually, you can perform the following steps to delete it.

If you see the stack in a "DELETE\_FAILED" state, first try to manually delete it. It may pop up a dialog confirming Delete Stack. Choose **Delete**.



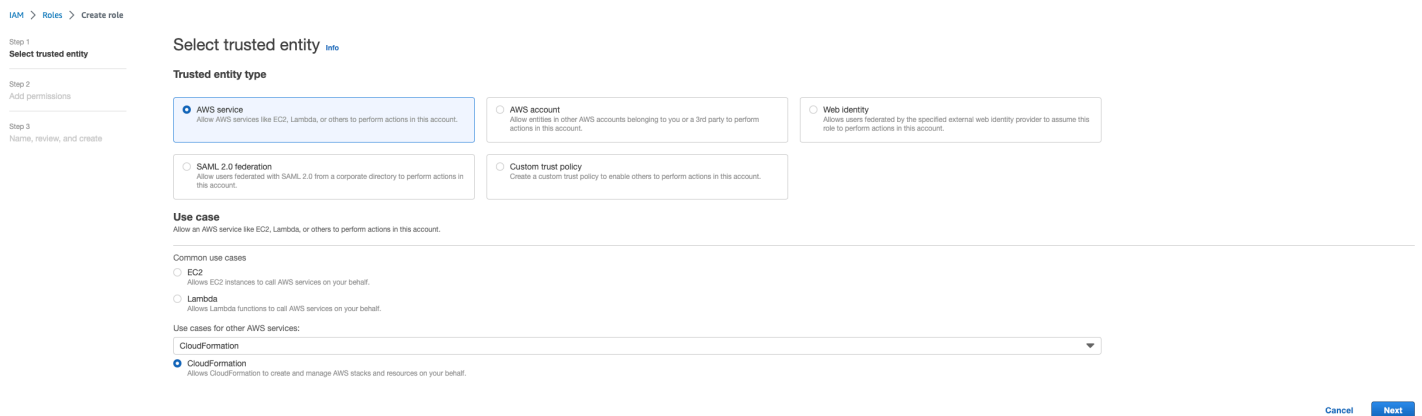
Sometimes, even if you delete all the required stack resources, you may still see the message to select resources to retain. In that case, select all the resources as the "resources to retain" and choose **Delete**.

You may see an error that looks like `Role: arn:aws:iam::... is Invalid or cannot be assumed`



This means that the role required to delete the stack got deleted first before the stack. To get around this, copy the name of the role. Go to IAM console and create a role with that name using the parameters as shown here, which are:

- For **Trusted entity type** choose **AWS service**.
- For **Use case**, under Use cases for other AWS services choose **CloudFormation**.



Choose **Next**. Make sure you give the role 'AWSCloudFormationFullAccess' and 'AdministratorAccess' permissions. Your review page should look like this:

## Name, review, and create

## Role details

## Role name

Enter a meaningful name to identify this role.

cdk-48fa4d69b-cfn-exec-role-417328936112-us-east-2

Maximum 64 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+,=,@,\_' characters.

## Description

Add a short explanation for this role.

Allows CloudFormation to create and manage AWS stacks and resources on your behalf.

Maximum 1000 characters. Use alphanumeric and '+,=,@,\_' characters.

## Step 1: Select trusted entities

Edit

```

1- {
2-   "Version": "2012-10-17",
3-   "Statement": [
4-     {
5-       "Sid": "",
6-       "Effect": "Allow",
7-       "Principal": {
8-         "Service": "cloudformation.amazonaws.com"
9-       },
10-      "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
11-     }
12-   ]
13- }

```

## Step 2: Add permissions

Edit

Permissions policy summary		
Policy name <a href="#">↗</a>	Type	Attached as
AWSCloudFormationFullAccess	AWS managed	Permissions policy
AdministratorAccess	AWS managed - job function	Permissions policy

## Tags

Then go back to the CloudFormation console and delete the stack. You should now be able to delete it since you created the role. Finally, go to IAM console and delete the role you created.

## Collecting Logs

### Logging into an EC2 instance from the EC2 console

- Follow [these instructions](#) to login to your Linux EC2 instance.
- Follow [these instructions](#) to login to your Windows EC2 instance. Then open Windows PowerShell for running any commands.

### Collecting Infrastructure host logs

1. Cluster-manager: Get logs for the cluster manager from the following places and attach them to the ticket.
  - a. All the logs from the CloudWatch log group <env-name>/cluster-manager.
  - b. All the logs under the /root/bootstrap/logs directory on the <env-name>-cluster-manager EC2 instance. Follow the instructions linked to from "Logging into an EC2 instance from the EC2 console" at the beginning of this section to login to your instance.

2. Vdc-controller: Get the logs for the vdc-controller from the following places and attach them to the ticket.
  - a. All the logs from the CloudWatch log group <env-name>/vdc-controller.
  - b. All the logs under the /root/bootstrap/logs directory on the <env-name>-vdc-controller EC2 instance. Follow the instructions linked to from "Logging into an EC2 instance from the EC2 console" at the beginning of this section to login to your instance.

One of the ways to get the logs easily is to follow the instructions in the [Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances](#) section. The module name would be the instance name.

## Collecting VDI logs

### Identify the corresponding Amazon EC2 instance

If a user launched a VDI with session name VDI1, the corresponding name of the instance on the Amazon EC2 console would be <env-name>-VDI1-<user name>.

### Collect Linux VDI logs

Log in to the corresponding Amazon EC2 instance from the Amazon EC2 console by following the instructions linked to in "Logging into an EC2 instance from the EC2 console" at the beginning of this section. Get all the logs under the /root/bootstrap/logs and /var/log/dcv/ directories on the VDI Amazon EC2 instance.

One of the ways to get the logs would be to upload them to s3 and then download them from there. For that, you can follow these steps to get all the logs from one directory and then upload them:

1. Follow these steps to copy the dcv logs under the /root/bootstrap/logs directory:

```
sudo su -  
cd /root/bootstrap  
mkdir -p logs/dcv_logs  
cp -r /var/log/dcv/* logs/dcv_logs/
```

2. Now, follow the steps listed in the next section- [Downloading VDI Logs](#) to download the logs.

### Collect Windows VDI logs

Log in to the corresponding Amazon EC2 instance from the Amazon EC2 console by following the instructions linked to in "Logging into an EC2 instance from the EC2 console"

at the beginning of this section. Get all the logs under the `$env:SystemDrive\Users\Administrator\RES\Bootstrap\Log\` directory on the VDI EC2 instance.

One of the ways to get the logs would be to upload them to S3 and then download them from there. To do that, follow the steps listed in the next section- [Downloading VDI Logs](#).

.....

## Downloading VDI Logs

1. Update the VDI EC2 instance IAM role to allow S3 access.
2. Go to the EC2 console and select your VDI instance.
3. Select the IAM role it is using.
4. In the **Permission Policies** section from the **Add permissions** dropdown menu, choose **Attach Policies** then select the **AmazonS3FullAccess** policy.
5. Choose **Add permissions** to attach that policy.
6. After that, follow the steps listed below based on your VDI type to download the logs. The module name would be the instance name.
  - a. [Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances](#) for Linux.
  - b. [Downloading logs from Windows EC2 instances](#) for Windows.
7. Lastly, edit the role to remove the AmazonS3FullAccess policy.

### Note

All VDIs use the same IAM role which is `<env-name>-vdc-host-role-<region>`

.....

## Downloading logs from Linux EC2 instances

Login to the EC2 instance from which you want to download logs and run the following commands to upload all the logs to an s3 bucket:

```
sudo su -
```

```

ENV_NAME=<environment_name>
REGION=<region>
ACCOUNT=<aws_account_number>
MODULE=<module_name>

cd /root/bootstrap
tar -czvf ${MODULE}_logs.tar.gz logs/ --overwrite
aws s3 cp ${MODULE}_logs.tar.gz s3://${ENV_NAME}-cluster-${REGION}-${ACCOUNT}/
${MODULE}_logs.tar.gz

```

After this, go to the S3 console, select the bucket with name <environment\_name>-cluster-<region>-<aws\_account\_number> and download the previously uploaded <module\_name>\_logs.tar.gz file.

.....

## Downloading logs from Windows EC2 instances

Login to the EC2 instance from which you want to download logs and run the following commands to upload all the logs to an S3 bucket:

```

$ENV_NAME="<environment_name>"
$REGION="<region>"
$ACCOUNT="<aws_account_number>"
$MODULE="<module_name>"

$logDirPath = Join-Path -Path $env:SystemDrive -ChildPath "Users\Administrator\RES
\Bootstrap\Log"
$zipFilePath = Join-Path -Path $env:TEMP -ChildPath "logs.zip"
Remove-Item $zipFilePath
Compress-Archive -Path $logDirPath -DestinationPath $zipFilePath
$bucketName = "${ENV_NAME}-cluster-${REGION}-${ACCOUNT}"
$keyName = "${MODULE}_logs.zip"
Write-S3Object -BucketName $bucketName -Key $keyName -File $zipFilePath

```

After this, go to the S3 console, select the bucket with name <environment\_name>-cluster-<region>-<aws\_account\_number> and download the previously uploaded <module\_name>\_logs.zip file.

.....

## Collecting ECS logs for the WaitCondition error

1. Go to the deployed stack and select the **Resources** tab.
2. Expand **Deploy** → **ResearchAndEngineeringStudio** → **Installer** → **Tasks** → **CreateTaskDef** → **CreateContainer** → **LogGroup**, and select the log group to open CloudWatch logs.
3. Grab the latest log from this log group.

.....

## Demo environment

### Topics

- [Demo environment login error when handling authentication request to identity provider](#)
- [Demo stack keycloak not working](#)

.....

## Demo environment login error when handling authentication request to identity provider

### Issue

If you attempt to log in and get an 'Unexpected error when handling authentication request to identity provider', your passwords might be expired. This could be either the password for the user you are trying to log in as or your Active Directory Service Account.

### Mitigation

1. Reset the user and Service Account passwords in the [Directory service console](#).
2. Update the Service Account passwords in [Secrets Manager](#) to match the new password you entered above:
  - for the Keycloak stack: **PasswordSecret-...-RESExternal-...-DirectoryService-...** with Description: Password for Microsoft Active Directory
  - for RES: **res-ServiceAccountPassword-...** with Description: Active Directory Service Account Password

3. Go to the [EC2 console](#) and terminate the cluster-manager instance. Auto Scaling rules will automatically trigger deployment of a new instance.

.....

## Demo stack keycloak not working

### Issue

If your keycloak server crashed and, when you restarted the server, the IP of the instance changed, this might have resulted in keycloak breaking– the login page of your RES portal either fails to load or becomes stuck in a loading state which never resolves.

### Mitigation

You will need to delete the existing infrastructure and redeploy the Keycloak stack to restore Keycloak to a healthy state. Follow these steps:

1. Go to Cloudformation. You should see two keycloak related stacks there:
  - `<env-name>-RESSsoKeycloak-<random characters>` (Stack1)
  - `<env-name>-RESSsoKeycloak-<random characters>-RESSsoKeycloak-*` (Stack2)
2. Delete Stack1. If prompted to delete the nested stack, select **Yes** to delete the nested stack.

Make sure the stack has been deleted completely.

3. Download the RES SSO Keycloak stack template [here](#).
4. Deploy this stack manually with the exact same parameter values as the deleted stack. Deploy it from the CloudFormation console by going to **Create Stack** → **With new resources (standard)** → **Choose an existing template** → **Upload a template file**. Fill in the required parameters using the same inputs as the deleted stack. You can find these inputs in your deleted stack by changing the filter on the CloudFormation console and going to the **Parameters** tab. Make sure that the environment name, key pair, and other parameters match the original stack parameters.
5. Once the stack is deployed, your environment is ready to be used again. You can find the `ApplicationUrl` in the **Outputs** tab of the deployed stack.

.....

## Active Directory issues

### Topics

- [My VDI is stuck in the provisioning state for a long time, or I cannot login my VDI as an AD user after the VDI is ready](#)
- [I cannot login the RES web portal after configuring SSO](#)
- [AD user cannot access the home directory using File Browser even after launching Linux VDIs successfully](#)
- [AD admin user cannot access the Bastion Host after SSH access is enabled](#)
- [View and manage my Active Directory deployed by RES external resource stack](#)

### My VDI is stuck in the provisioning state for a long time, or I cannot login my VDI as an AD user after the VDI is ready

Check the VDI installation and configuration logs (`/root/bootstrap/logs/` and `/opt/idea/app/logs/` directories for Linux, or `C:\Users\Administrator\RES\Bootstrap\Log\` and `C:\Program Files\RES\app\logs\` directories for Windows) first for any installation or configuration errors.

If you find an error message saying that the instance failed to join Active Directory, this is usually because the Cluster Manager cannot preset the computer account for the instance in your AD. Check the Cluster Manager logs under the `/environment-name/cluster-manager` CloudWatch log group and filter for error messages that contains `[preset-computer]`. Common issues include:

- Credentials for the AD Service Account are invalid.
  - Check the Service Account secret you provided to RES. Make sure that the username and password are provided as a key value pair `{username: password}` and credentials are valid. You will need to cycle the Cluster Manager instance by terminating the existing instance and allowing the auto scaling group to launch a new one automatically after you change the Service Account secret. Then launch new VDIs to apply the change.
- Service Account doesn't have the permission to create computer accounts in AD.
  - Make sure that your Service Account has all the required permissions listed at [Set up a Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory](#). You will need to launch new VDIs after fixing the Service Account permissions in AD.

- Cannot connect to the LDAP server.
  - Make sure that your AD configuration allows LDAP/LDAPS connection within the VPC and the DHCP option of your VPC is set properly following [Creating or changing a DHCP options set for AWS Managed Microsoft AD](#) if you're using AWS managed AD.
  - For LDAPS connection, the `DomainTLSCertificateSecretArn` parameter is required and you must provide a valid CA cert to secure the connection. You will need to cycle the Cluster Manager instance by terminating the existing instance and allowing the auto scaling group to launch a new one automatically after changing the TLS certificate secret. Then launch new VDIs to apply the change.
  - To test the connection between RES and your AD, run the following `ldapsearch` command on the Cluster Manager instance (replace the Users OU, LDAP connection URI, Service Account username and password). This command should return all the users under the provided OU if your AD is configured properly to allow the connection.

```
ldapsearch -x -b "OU=Users,OU=RES,OU=CORP,DC=corp,DC=res,DC=com" -D
"ServiceAccount@corp.res.com" -H ldap://corp.res.com -w service-account-password
"(objectClass=group)"
```

If you set `DisableADJoin` to `true` when installing RES, your **Linux** VDIs only connect to the Active Directory instead of joining it via the SSSD service. Connect to your VDI instance from the EC2 console and run command `id username` on it. If the command cannot return the UID / GID of the corresponding AD user, check the SSSD service status using command `sudo systemctl status sssd` on the VDI instance as well as the SSSD service logs under the `/var/log/sss/` directory.

If you need to customize SSSD configurations to connect to your AD, you can edit the SSSD config file (`/etc/sss/sss.conf`) manually and restart the SSSD service using command `sudo systemctl restart sssd` on the infra / VDI host (2024.12.01 release and earlier), or provide additional SSSD configs from the RES web portal following [Active Directory Synchronization](#) which will be applied to your existing or new VDIs automatically (2025.03 release and after).

.....

## I cannot login the RES web portal after configuring SSO

Check the `environment-name.accounts.users` and `environment-name.accounts.groups` DynamoDB tables to see whether users and groups are synced from your Active Directory. If the tables are empty or missing the users you're logging in, check AD sync logs in the `/ienvironment-`

`name/cluster-manager` CloudWatch log group (prior to 2024.12 release) or `/environment-name/ad-sync` CloudWatch log group (2024.12 release and later).

Besides the common AD configuration issues mentioned at [My VDI is stuck in the provisioning state for a long time, or I cannot login my VDI as an AD user after the VDI is ready](#), other errors may include:

- Service Account doesn't have the permission to query users and groups in AD.
  - Make sure that your Service Account has all the required permissions listed at [Set up a Service Account for Microsoft Active Directory](#).
- Users / groups in Active Directory missing required attributes like email address.
  - Update your user / group attributes accordingly to fix the issue.

After you fix the AD sync issue, you can wait for the next scheduled AD sync which happens every hour or manually trigger it following the instructions in [How to manually run the sync \(release 2024.12 and 2024.12.01\)](#) (2024.12 and 2024.12.01 release) or [How to manually start or stop the sync \(release 2025.03 and later\)](#) (release 2025.03 and later).

.....

## AD user cannot access the home directory using File Browser even after launching Linux VDIs successfully

Check whether the AD user is visible to the Cluster Manager by running the command `id username` on the Cluster Manager instance. If the command cannot return the UID / GID of the corresponding AD user, check the Cluster Manager logs under the `/environment-name/cluster-manager` CloudWatch log group and search for any errors about starting the SSSD service. If there's no error in the Cluster Manager logs, check the SSSD service status using the command `sudo systemctl status sssd` on the Cluster Manager instance as well as the SSSD service logs under the `/var/log/sss/` directory.

If the AD user is visible to the Cluster Manager, check the UID / GID on the user's home directory (`/home/username`) by running the command `ls -ln /home`. Compare the UID/ GID of the user's home directory with the UID / GID returned by the `id username` command. If the UID / GID doesn't match, it means that the user's home directory might be created outside of RES or from a previous RES deployment. **Back up any important user data**, delete the home directory and launch a new Linux VDI with the user. The home directory will be re-created with the proper UID / GID after the new VDI is provisioned successfully.

---

## AD admin user cannot access the Bastion Host after SSH access is enabled

Check whether the AD user is visible to the Bastion Host by running the command `id username` on the Bastion Host instance. If the command cannot return the UID / GID of the corresponding AD user, check the Bastion Host logs under the `/environment-name/bastion-host` CloudWatch log group and search for any errors about starting the SSSD service. If there's no error in the Bastion Host logs, check the SSSD service status using the command `sudo systemctl status sssd` on the Bastion Host instance as well as the SSSD service logs under the `/var/log/sss/` directory.

---

## View and manage my Active Directory deployed by RES external resource stack

If your AWS managed Active Directory is deployed by a RES external resource stack, there should be an instance with a name starting with `AdDomainWindowsNode-external-resource-stack-name-WindowsManagementHost` deployed under your AWS account that can be used to access and manage the Active Directory. You can login the instance via Fleet Manager in the EC2 console with the following credentials:

- username: Admin
- password: AdminPassword parameter provided when deploying the external resource stack

For managing your AWS managed Active Directory, please check [Manage users and groups with an Amazon EC2 instance](#) in the *AWS Directory Service Administration Guide*.

---

## Known Issues

- [Known Issues 2024.x](#)
  - [\(2024.12 and 2024.12.01\) Regex failure when registering a new Cognito user](#)
  - [\(2024.12.01 and earlier\) Invalid bad cert error when connecting to VDI using a custom domain](#)
  - [\(2024.12 and 2024.12.01\) Active Directory users cannot SSH to Bastion Host](#)
  - [\(2024.10\) VDI auto stop broken for RES environments deployed in isolated VPCs](#)
  - [\(2024.10 and earlier\) Failure to launch VDI for Graphic enhanced instance types](#)

- [\(2024.08\) Preparing Infrastructure AMI Failure](#)
- [\(2024.08\) Virtual desktops fail to mount read/write Amazon S3 bucket with root bucket ARN and custom prefixing](#)
- [\(2024.06\) Apply snapshot fails when the AD group name contains spaces](#)
- [\(2024.06 and earlier\) Group members not synced to RES during AD sync](#)
- [\(2024.06 and earlier\) CVE-2024-6387, RegreSSHion, Security Vulnerability in RHEL9 and Ubuntu VDIs](#)
- [\(2024.04-2024.04.02\) Provided IAM Permission Boundary not attached to the VDI instances' role](#)
- [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Windows NVIDIA instances in ap-southeast-2 \(Sydney\) fail to launch](#)
- [\(2024.04 and 2024.04.01\) RES delete failure in GovCloud](#)
- [\(2024.04 - 2024.04.02\) Linux virtual desktop may be stuck in the "RESUMING" status on reboot](#)
- [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Fails to sync AD users whose SAMAccountName attribute includes capital letters or special characters](#)
- [\(2024.04.02 and earlier\) Private key for accessing the bastion host is invalid](#)

## Known Issues 2024.x

.....

### **(2024.12 and 2024.12.01) Regex failure when registering a new Cognito user**

#### **Bug description**

If you attempt to register AWS Cognito users through the web portal who have email prefixes that contain ".", such as <firstname>.<lastname>@<company>.com, this will result in an error stating that the Cognito username does not match the defined regex pattern.

❌ Invalid parameters: Username doesn't match the regex pattern `^[a-z][-a-z0-9_]{0,31}$`. Username may only contain lower case ASCII letters (a-z), numbers (0-9), and the following special characters: underscore (`_`), and hyphen (`-`). The maximum length of username is 32.

This error is caused by RES auto-generating usernames from the user's email prefix. However, usernames with "." are not valid users for VDIs in certain Linux distributions supported by RES. This fix removes any "." in the email prefix when generating a username so that the username will be valid on RES Linux VDIs.

## Affected versions

RES versions 2024.12 and 2024.12.01

## Mitigation

1. Run the following commands to download `patch.py` and `cognito_sign_up_email_fix.patch` for version 2024.12 or `cognito_sign_up_email_fix.patch` for version 2024.12.01, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to download the patch script and patch file, and `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:
  - a. The patch applies to RES 2024.12 and 2024.12.01.
  - b. The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
  - c. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>
RES_VERSION=<res-version> # either 2024.12 or 2024.12.01

mkdir -p ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/
${RES_VERSION}/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/
${RES_VERSION}/patch_scripts/patches/cognito_sign_up_email_fix.patch --output
${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/cognito_sign_up_email_fix.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file were downloaded. Run the following patch command:

```
python3 ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --
res-version ${RES_VERSION} --module cluster-manager --patch ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/
cognito_sign_up_email_fix.patch
```

- Restart the Cluster Manager instance for your environment. You may also terminate the instance from the Amazon EC2 Management Console.

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}\
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

- Verify the Cluster Manager instance status by checking the activity of the auto scaling group starting with the name <RES-EnvironmentName>-cluster-manager-asg. Wait until the new instance is launched successfully.

## (2024.12.01 and earlier) Invalid bad cert error when connecting to VDI using a custom domain

### Bug description

When you deploy the [External Resources recipe](#) and RES with a custom portal domain name, CertificateRenewalNode fails to refresh the TLS certificate for VDI connection with the following error in `/var/log/user-data.log`:

```
{
  "type": "urn:ietf:params:acme:error:unauthorized",
  "detail": "Error finalizing order :: OCSP must-staple extension is no longer
available: see https://letsencrypt.org/2024/12/05/ending-ocsp",
  "status": 403
}
```

As a result, you will encounter an error that states `net::ERR_CERT_DATE_INVALID` (Chrome) or `Error code: SSL_ERROR_BAD_CERT_DOMAIN` (Firefox) when you connect to your VDIs in the RES web portal.

### Affected versions

2024.12.01 and earlier

## Mitigation

1. Navigate to the EC2 console. If there is an instance named `CertificateRenewalNode-`, terminate the instance.
2. Navigate to the Lambda console. Open the source code of the Lambda function named `-CertificateRenewalLambda-`. Identify the line starting with `./acme.sh --issue --dns dns_aws --ocsp-must-staple --keylength 4096` and remove the `--ocsp-must-staple` argument.
3. Select **Deploy** and wait for the code change to take effect.
4. To manually trigger the Lambda function: go to the **Test** tab and then select **Test**. No additional input is required. This should create a certificate EC2 instance that updates the Certificate and PrivateKey secrets in Secret Manager. The instance will be terminated automatically once the secrets are updated.
5. Terminate the existing `dvc-gateway` instance: `<env-name>-vdc-gateway` and wait for the auto scaling group to automatically deploy a new one.

## Error details

Let's Encrypt is ending OCSP Support in 2025. Starting from January 30, 2025, OCSP Must-Staple requests will fail unless the requesting account has previously issued a certificate that contains the OCSP Must Staple extension. Check <https://letsencrypt.org/2024/12/05/ending-ocsp/> for more details.

.....

## (2024.12 and 2024.12.01) Active Directory users cannot SSH to Bastion Host

### Bug description

Active Directory users receive a permission denied error when they connect to the Bastion Host following the instructions from the RES web portal.

The Python application that runs on the Bastion Host fails to launch the SSSD service due to a missing environment variable. As a result, AD users are unknown to the operating system and cannot log in.

### Affected versions

2024.12 and 2024.12.01

## Mitigation

1. Connect to the Bastion Host instance from the EC2 console.
2. Edit `/etc/environment` and add `environment_name=<res-environment-name>` as a new line under `IDEA_CLUSTER_NAME`.
3. Run the following commands on the instance:

```
source /etc/environment
sudo service supervisord restart
sudo systemctl restart supervisord
```

4. Try to connect to the Bastion Host again following the instructions from the RES web portal.

.....

## (2024.10) VDI auto stop broken for RES environments deployed in isolated VPCs

### Bug description

With the 2024.10 RES release, VDI auto stop was added for VDIs that are at idle for a certain period of time. This setting can be configured in Desktop Settings → Server → Session.

VDI auto stop is currently not supported for RES environments deployed in isolated VPCs.

### Affected versions

2024.10

### Mitigation

We are currently working on a fix that will be included in a future release. However, it is still possible to manually stop VDIs in RES environments deployed in isolated VPCs.

.....

## (2024.10 and earlier) Failure to launch VDI for Graphic enhanced instance types

### Bug description

When an Amazon Linux 2 - x86\_64, RHEL 8 - x86\_64, or RHEL 9 x86\_64 VDI is launched on a graphic enhanced instance type (g4, g5), the instance will get stuck in the provisioning state. This means the instance will never get to the "Ready" state and be available for connection.

This happens because the X Server does not properly instantiate on the instances. After you apply this patch we also suggest you increase the root volume size of your software stacks for graphics instances to 50gb to ensure there is sufficient space for installing all dependencies.

## Affected versions

All RES versions 2024.10 or earlier.

## Mitigation

1. Download [patch.py](#) and [graphic\\_enhanced\\_instance\\_types\\_fix.patch](#) by replacing <output-directory> with the directory where you want to download the patch script and patch file and <environment-name> with the name of your RES environment in the command below:
  - a. The patch only applies to RES 2024.10.
  - b. The patch script requires AWS CLI v2, Python 3.9.16 or above, and Boto3.
  - c. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>

mkdir -p ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.10/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.10/patch_scripts/patches/graphic_enhanced_instance_types_fix.patch --
output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/graphic_enhanced_instance_types_fix.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file were downloaded. Run the following patch command:

```
python3 ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --res-
version 2024.10 --module virtual-desktop-controller --patch ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/
graphic_enhanced_instance_types_fix.patch
```

3. To terminate the Virtual Desktop Controller (vdc-controller) instance for your environment, run the following commands, replacing the name of your RES environment where shown.

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-vdc-controller \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} \
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

4. Launch a new instance after the target group starting with the name <RES-EnvironmentName>-vdc-ext becomes healthy. We recommend any new software stacks you register for graphics instances have at least 50GB storage.

## (2024.08) Preparing Infrastructure AMI Failure

### Bug description

When you prepare AMIs using EC2 Image Builder according to the directions listed in the [Prerequisites Documentation](#), the building process fails with the following error message:

```
CmdExecution: [ERROR] Command execution has resulted in an error
```

This is due to errors in the dependencies file that is provided in the documentation.

### Affected versions

2024.08

### Mitigation

*Create new EC2 Image Builder resources:*

(Follow these steps if you have never prepared AMIs for RES instances)

1. Download the updated [res-installation-scripts.tar.gz](#) file.
2. Follow the steps listed under *Prepare Amazon Machine Images (AMIs)* on the [Prerequisites](#) page.

### Reusing previous EC2 Image Builder resources:

(Follow these steps if you have prepared AMIs for RES instances)

1. Download the updated [res-installation-scripts.tar.gz](#) file.
2. Navigate to EC2 Image Builder → Components → Click on the Component created for preparing RES AMIs.
3. Note the S3 location listed under Content → DownloadRESInstallScripts step → inputs → source.
4. The S3 location found above contains the dependencies file that was previously used, replace this file with the file downloaded in the first step.

.....

## (2024.08) Virtual desktops fail to mount read/write Amazon S3 bucket with root bucket ARN and custom prefixing

### Bug description

Research and Engineering Studio 2024.08 fails to mount read/write S3 buckets on to a virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI) instance when using a root bucket ARN (that is, `arn:aws:s3:::example-bucket`) and a custom prefix (project name or project name and user name).

Bucket configurations that are **not affected** by this issue include:

- read-only buckets
- read/write buckets with a prefix as part of the bucket ARN (that is, `arn:aws:s3:::example-bucket/example-folder-prefix`) and custom prefixing (project name or project name and user name)
- read/write buckets with a root bucket ARN, but no custom prefixing

After you provision a VDI instance, the specified mount directory for that S3 bucket will not have the bucket mounted. Although the mount directory on the VDI will be present, the directory will be empty and will not contain the current contents of the bucket. When you write a file to the directory using the terminal, the error `Permission denied, unable to write a file` will be thrown and the file contents will not be uploaded to the corresponding S3 bucket.

## Affected versions

2024.08

## Mitigation

1. To download the patch script and patch file (`patch.py` and `s3_mount_custom_prefix_fix.patch`), run the following command, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to download the patch script and patch file and `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:
  - a. The patch only applies to RES 2024.08.
  - b. The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
  - c. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have Amazon S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>

mkdir -p ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.08/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.08/patch_scripts/patches/s3_mount_custom_prefix_fix.patch --output
${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/s3_mount_custom_prefix_fix.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command:

```
python3 ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --res-
version 2024.08 --module virtual-desktop-controller --patch ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/
s3_mount_custom_prefix_fix.patch
```

3. To terminate the Virtual Desktop Controller (`vdc-controller`) instance for your environment, run the following commands. (You already set the `ENVIRONMENT_NAME` variable to the name of your RES environment in the first step.)

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-vdc-controller \
```

```
Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}\
--query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
--output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

### Note

For private VPC setups, if you haven't already done so, for the `<RES-EnvironmentName>-vdc-custom-credential-broker-lambda` function make sure to add the `Environment` variable with name `AWS_STS_REGIONAL_ENDPOINTS` and value of `regional`. See [Amazon S3 bucket prerequisites for isolated VPC deployments](#) for more information.

- After the target group starting with the name `<RES-EnvironmentName>-vdc-ext` becomes healthy, new VDIs will need to be launched that will have the read/write S3 buckets with root bucket ARN and custom prefixing mounted correctly.

.....

## (2024.06) Apply snapshot fails when the AD group name contains spaces

### Issue

RES 2024.06 fails to apply snapshots from prior versions if the AD groups contain spaces in their names.

The cluster-manager CloudWatch logs (under the `/<environment-name>/cluster-manager` log group) will include the following error during AD sync:

```
[apply-snapshot] authz.role-assignments/<Group name with
spaces>:group#<projectID>:project FAILED_APPLY because: [INVALID_PARAMS] Actor key
doesn't match the regex pattern ^[a-zA-Z0-9_.-]{1,20}:(user|group)$
```

The error results from RES only accepting group names that meet the following requirements:

- It can only contain lowercase and uppercase ASCII letters, digits, dash(-), period (.), and underscore (\_)
- A dash (-) is not allowed as the first character

- It cannot contain spaces.

## Affected versions

2024.06

## Mitigation

1. To download the patch script and patch file ([patch.py](#) and [groupname\\_regex.patch](#)), run the following command, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to put the files, and `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:
  - a. The patch only applies to RES 2024.06
  - b. The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
  - c. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES:

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>

mkdir -p ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.06/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.06/patch_scripts/patches/groupname_regex.patch --output
${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/groupname_regex.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command:

```
python3 patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --res-version 2024.06 --
module cluster-manager --patch ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/groupname_regex.patch
```

3. To restart the Cluster Manager instance for your environment, run the following commands: You may also terminate the instance from the Amazon EC2 Management Console.

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} \
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
```

```
--output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

### Note

The patch allows AD group names to contain lower case and uppercase ASCII letters, digits, dash(-), period (.), underscore (\_), and spaces with a total length between 1 and 30, inclusive.

## .....

## (2024.06 and earlier) Group members not synced to RES during AD sync

### Bug description

Group members will not properly sync to RES if the GroupOU differs from the UserOU.

RES creates an ldapsearch filter when attempting to sync users from an AD group. The current filter incorrectly utilizes the UserOU parameter instead of the GroupOU parameter. The result is that the search fails to return any users. This behavior only occurs in instances where the UsersOU and GroupOU differ.

### Affected versions

All RES versions 2024.06 or earlier

### Mitigation

Follow these steps to resolve the issue:

1. To download the patch.py script and group\_member\_sync\_bug\_fix.patch file, run the following commands, replacing <output-directory> with the local directory where you'd like to download the files, and <res\_version> with the version of RES you want to patch:

### Note

- The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).

- Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.
- The patch only supports RES versions 2024.04.02 and 2024.06. If you are using 2024.04 or 2024.04.01, you can follow the steps listed in [Minor version updates](#) to first update your environment to 2024.04.02 prior to applying the patch.

- RES Version: RES 2024.04.02

Patch download link: [2024.04.02\\_group\\_member\\_sync\\_bug\\_fix.patch](#)

- RES Version: RES 2024.06

Patch download link: [2024.06\\_group\\_member\\_sync\\_bug\\_fix.patch](#)

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
```

```
RES_VERSION=<res_version>
```

```
mkdir -p ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/  
${RES_VERSION}/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/  
${RES_VERSION}/patch_scripts/patches/${RES_VERSION}_group_member_sync_bug_fix.patch  
--output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/${RES_VERSION}_group_member_sync_bug_fix.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command, replacing <environment-name> with the name of your RES environment:

```
cd ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}
```

```
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>
```

```
python3 patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --res-  
version ${RES_VERSION} --module cluster-manager --patch $PWD/  
${RES_VERSION}_group_member_sync_bug_fix.patch
```

3. To restart the cluster-manager instance for your environment, run the following commands:

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \  
--filters \  
Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager \  
--query 'Instances[0].InstanceId' --output text)
```

```
Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}\  
--query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \  
--output text)  
  
aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

.....

## (2024.06 and earlier) CVE-2024-6387, RegreSSHion, Security Vulnerability in RHEL9 and Ubuntu VDIs

### Bug description

[CVE-2024-6387](#), dubbed regreSSHion, has been identified in the OpenSSH server. This vulnerability enables remote, unauthenticated attackers to execute arbitrary code on the target server, presenting a severe risk to systems that utilize OpenSSH for secure communications.

For RES, the standard configuration is to go through the bastion host to SSH into virtual desktops, and the bastion host is unaffected by this vulnerability. However, the default AMI (Amazon Machine Image) we provide for RHEL9 and Ubuntu2024 VDIs (Virtual Desktop Infrastructure) in **ALL** RES versions utilizes an OpenSSH version which is vulnerable to the security threat.

This means that existing RHEL9 and Ubuntu2024 VDIs could be exploitable, but the attacker would require access to the bastion host.

More details about the issue can found [here](#).

### Affected versions

All RES versions 2024.06 or earlier.

### Mitigation

Both RHEL9 and Ubuntu have released patches for OpenSSH which fixes the security vulnerability. These can be pulled using the platform's respective package manager.

If you have existing RHEL9 or Ubuntu VDIs, we recommend following the **PATCH EXISTING VDIs** instructions below. To patch future VDIs, we recommend following the **PATCH FUTURE VDIs** instructions. These instructions describe how to run a script to apply the platform update on your VDIs.

## PATCH EXISTING VDIs

1. Run the following command which will patch all existing Ubuntu and RHEL9 VDIs:
  - a. The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#).
  - b. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have AWS Systems Manager permissions to send a Systems Manager Run Command.

```
aws ssm send-command \  
  --document-name "AWS-RunRemoteScript" \  
  --targets "Key=tag:res:NodeType,Values=virtual-desktop-dcv-host" \  
  --parameters '{"sourceType":["S3"],"sourceInfo":[{"path":"https://  
research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/releases/2024.06/  
patch_scripts/scripts/patch_openssh.sh"}],"commandLine":["bash  
patch_openssh.sh"]}'
```

2. You can verify the script ran successfully on the [Run Command page](#). Click on the **Command History** tab, select the most recent Command ID, and verify that all instance IDs have a SUCCESS message.

## PATCH FUTURE VDIs

1. To download the patch script and patch file ([patch.py](#) and [update\\_openssh.patch](#)) run the following commands, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to download the files, and `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:

### Note

- The patch only applies to RES 2024.06.
- The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#)), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
- Configure your copy of the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>  
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.06/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.06/patch_scripts/patches/update_openssh.patch --output
${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/update_openssh.patch
```

2. Run the following patch command:

```
python3 ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py --environment-name ${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} --res-
version 2024.06 --module virtual-desktop-controller --patch ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/
update_openssh.patch
```

3. Restart the VDC Controller instance for your environment with the following commands:

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-vdc-controller \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}\
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

**⚠ Important**

Patching future VDIs is only supported on RES versions 2024.06 and later. To patch future VDIs in RES environments with versions earlier than 2024.06, first upgrade the RES environment to 2024.06 using the instructions at: [Major version updates](#).

.....

## (2024.04-2024.04.02) Provided IAM Permission Boundary not attached to the VDI instances' role

### The issue

Virtual desktop sessions are not properly inheriting their project's permission boundary configuration. This is a result of the permissions boundary defined by the `IAMPermissionBoundary` parameter not being properly assigned to a project during that project's creation.

## Affected versions

2024.04 - 2024.04.02

## Mitigation

Follow these steps to allow VDIs to properly inherit the permissions boundary assigned to a project:

1. To download the patch script and patch file ([patch.py](#) and [vdi\\_host\\_role\\_permission\\_boundary.patch](#)), run the following command, replacing `<output-directory>` with the local directory where you'd like to put the files:
  - a. The patch only applies to RES 2024.04.02. If you are on version 2024.04 or 2024.04.01, you can follow [the steps listed in the public document for minor version updates](#) to update your environment to 2024.04.02.
  - b. The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#)), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
  - c. Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/  
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/  
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patches/vdi_host_role_permission_boundary.patch  
--output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/vdi_host_role_permission_boundary.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command, replacing `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:

```
python3 patch.py --environment-name <environment-name> --res-version 2024.04.02 --  
module cluster-manager --patch vdi_host_role_permission_boundary.patch
```

- Restart the cluster-manager instance in your environment by running this command, replacing `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment. You may also terminate the instance from the Amazon EC2 Management Console.

```
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>

INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} \
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

.....

## (2024.04.02 and earlier) Windows NVIDIA instances in ap-southeast-2 (Sydney) fail to launch

### The issue

Amazon Machine Images (AMIs) are used to spin up virtual desktops (VDIs) in RES with specific configurations. Each AMI has an associated ID that differs per region. The AMI ID configured in RES to launch Windows Nvidia instances in ap-southeast-2 (Sydney) is currently incorrect.

AMI-ID `ami-0e190f8939a996caf` for this type of instance configuration is incorrectly listed in ap-southeast-2 (Sydney). AMI ID `ami-027cf6e71e2e442f4` should be used instead.

Users will get the following error when trying to launch an instance with the default `ami-0e190f8939a996caf` AMI.

```
An error occurred (InvalidAMIID.NotFound) when calling the RunInstances operation: The image id '[ami-0e190f8939a996caf]' does not exist
```

Steps to reproduce the bug, including an example configuration file:

- Deploy RES in the ap-southeast-2 region.
- Launch an instance using Windows-NVIDIA default software stack (AMI ID `ami-0e190f8939a996caf`).

## Affected versions

All RES versions 2024.04.02 or earlier are impacted

## Mitigation

The following mitigation has been tested on RES version 2024.01.01:

- Register a new software stack with the following settings
  - AMI ID: `ami-027cf6e71e2e442f4`
  - Operating System: Windows
  - GPU Manufacturer: NVIDIA
  - Min. Storage Size (GB): 30
  - Min. RAM (GB): 4
- Use this software stack to launch Windows-NVIDIA instances

.....

## (2024.04 and 2024.04.01) RES delete failure in GovCloud

### The issue

During the RES delete workflow the `UnprotectCognitoUserPool` Lambda inactivates Deletion Protection for Cognito User Pools that will later be deleted. The Lambda execution is started by the `InstallerStateMachine`.

Because of default AWS CLI version differences between Commercial and GovCloud regions, the `update_user_pool` call in the Lambda will fail in GovCloud regions.

Customers will get the following error when trying to delete RES in GovCloud regions:

```
Parameter validation failed: Unknown parameter in input: \"DeletionProtection\n\", must be one of: UserPoolId, Policies, LambdaConfig, AutoVerifiedAttributes,\nSmsVerificationMessage, EmailVerificationMessage, EmailVerificationSubject,\nVerificationMessageTemplate, SmsAuthenticationMessage, MfaConfiguration,\nDeviceConfiguration, EmailConfiguration, SmsConfiguration, UserPoolTags,\nAdminCreateUserConfig, UserPoolAddOns, AccountRecoverySetting
```

Steps to reproduce the bug:

- Deploy RES in a GovCloud region
- Delete the RES stack

### Affected versions

RES version 2024.04 and 2024.04.01

### Mitigation

The following mitigation has been tested on RES version 2024.04:

- Open the UnprotectCognitoUserPool Lambda
  - Naming convention: `<env-name>-InstallerTasksUnprotectCognitoUserPool-...`
- **Runtime Settings** -> **Edit** -> Select **Runtime** Python 3.11 -> **Save**.
- Open CloudFormation.
- Delete RES stack -> leave Retain Installer Resource UNCHECKED -> **Delete**.

.....

## (2024.04 - 2024.04.02) Linux virtual desktop may be stuck in the "RESUMING" status on reboot

### The issue

Linux virtual desktops can get stuck in "RESUMING" status when restarting after a manual or scheduled stop.

After the instance is rebooted, the AWS Systems Manager doesn't run any remote commands to create a new DCV session and the following log message is missing in the vdc-controller CloudWatch logs (under the `/<environment-name>/vdc/controller` CloudWatch log group):

```
Handling message of type DCV_HOST_REBOOT_COMPLETE_EVENT
```

### Affected versions

2024.04 - 2024.04.02

### Mitigation

To recover the virtual desktops that are stuck in the "RESUMING" state:

1. SSH into the problem instance from the EC2 console.
2. Run the following commands on the instance:

```
sudo su -  
/bin/bash /root/bootstrap/latest/virtual-desktop-host-linux/  
configure_post_reboot.sh  
sudo reboot
```

3. Wait for the instance to reboot.

To prevent new virtual desktops from running into the same issue:

1. To download the patch script and patch file ([patch.py](#) and [vdi\\_stuck\\_in\\_resuming\\_status.patch](#)), run the following command, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to put the files:

#### Note

- The patch only applies to RES 2024.04.02.
- The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
- Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/  
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/  
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patches/vdi_stuck_in_resuming_status.patch --  
output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/vdi_stuck_in_resuming_status.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command, replacing `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment and `<aws-region>` with the region where RES is deployed:

```
python3 patch.py --environment-name <environment-name> --res-version 2024.04.02
--module virtual-desktop-controller --patch vdi_stuck_in_resuming_status.patch --
region <aws-region>
```

3. To restart the VDC Controller instance for your environment, run the following commands, replacing <environment-name> with the name of your RES environment:

```
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>

INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-vdc-controller \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} \
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

## (2024.04.02 and earlier) Fails to sync AD users whose SAMAccountName attribute includes capital letters or special characters

### The issue

RES fails to sync AD users after SSO is set up for at least two hours (two AD sync cycles). The cluster-manager CloudWatch logs (under the /<environment-name>/cluster-manager log group) include the following error during AD sync:

```
Error: [INVALID_PARAMS] Invalid params: user.username must match regex: ^(?=.{3,20}$)
(?![_.])(?!.*[_.]{2})[a-z0-9._]+(?<![_.] )$
```

The error results from RES only accepting a SAMAccount username that meets the following requirements:

- It can only contain lower case ASCII letters, digits, period (.), underscore (\_).
- A period or underscore is not allowed as the first or last character.
- It cannot contain two continuous periods or underscores (e.g. .., \_\_, .\_, \_).

## Affected versions

2024.04.02 and earlier

## Mitigation

1. To download the patch script and patch file ([patch.py](#) and [samaccountname\\_regex.patch](#)), run the following command, replacing `<output-directory>` with the directory where you want to put the files:

### Note

- The patch only applies to RES 2024.04.02.
- The patch script requires [AWS CLI v2](#), Python 3.9.16 or above, and [Boto3](#).
- Configure the AWS CLI for the account and region where RES is deployed, and make sure that you have S3 permissions to write to the bucket created by RES.

```
OUTPUT_DIRECTORY=<output-directory>
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patch.py --output ${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/patch.py
```

```
curl https://research-engineering-studio-us-east-1.s3.amazonaws.com/
releases/2024.04.02/patch_scripts/patches/samaccountname_regex.patch --output
${OUTPUT_DIRECTORY}/samaccountname_regex.patch
```

2. Navigate to the directory where the patch script and patch file are downloaded. Run the following patch command, replacing `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment:

```
python3 patch.py --environment-name <environment-name> --res-version 2024.04.02 --
module cluster-manager --patch samaccountname_regex.patch
```

3. To restart the Cluster Manager instance for your environment, run the following commands, replacing `<environment-name>` with the name of your RES environment. You may also terminate the instance from the Amazon EC2 Management Console.

```
ENVIRONMENT_NAME=<environment-name>
```

```
INSTANCE_ID=$(aws ec2 describe-instances \
  --filters \
  Name=tag:Name,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME}-cluster-manager \
  Name=tag:res:EnvironmentName,Values=${ENVIRONMENT_NAME} \
  --query "Reservations[0].Instances[0].InstanceId" \
  --output text)

aws ec2 terminate-instances --instance-ids ${INSTANCE_ID}
```

.....

## (2024.04.02 and earlier) Private key for accessing the bastion host is invalid

### The issue

When a user downloads the private key to access the bastion host from the RES web portal, the key is not well formatted– multiple lines are downloaded as a single line, which makes the key invalid. The user will get the following error when they attempt to access the bastion host with the downloaded key:

```
Load key "<downloaded-ssh-key-path>": error in libcrypto
<user-name>@<bastion-host-public-ip>: Permission denied (publickey,gssapi-keyex,gssapi-
with-mic)
```

### Affected versions

2024.04.02 and earlier

### Mitigation

We recommend using Chrome to download the keys, as this browser is unaffected.

Alternatively, the key file can be reformatted by creating a new line after -----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY----- and another new line just before -----END PRIVATE KEY-----.

.....

# Research and Engineering Studio support policy

Research and Engineering Studio (RES) supports multiple releases concurrently. RES uses a YYYY.mm.patch version scheme, where YYYY.mm represents a major release. YYYY represents the year, mm represents the month of release and patch indicates an incremental release. Each RES release has a scheduled End of Support Life (EOSL) date that is the last day of the mm month in year YYYY+1. For example, the EOSL date for 2025.06 is June 30, 2026. After the EOSL date, no further support or maintenance is provided for that release.

New features, performance improvements, security updates, and bug fixes are included in new major version releases (YYYY.mm). For critical issues, AWS provides fixes through patch releases, but only for releases that have not reached EOSL.

In-place updates are supported only between patch releases within the same major release (for example, from 2024.04.01 to 2024.04.02). To use updates from a new major RES version, you need to perform a new installation of that version. To ensure you have access to the latest features and security updates, we recommend keeping your RES installation up-to-date with the most recent release.

If you're running a version approaching its end of supported life (EOSL) date, please plan to upgrade to a newer version to maintain support and access to the latest improvements. For detailed instructions on upgrading RES, please [refer to our documentation](#). If you have any questions or need assistance with upgrading, please contact AWS Support.

Research and Engineering Studio version	End of support (EOSL) date
2023.11.x	11/30/2024
2024.01.x	1/31/2025
2024.04.x	4/30/2025
2024.06.x	6/30/2025
2024.08.x	8/31/2025
2024.10.x	10/31/2025
2024.12.x	12/31/2025

<b>Research and Engineering Studio version</b>	<b>End of support (EOSL) date</b>
2025.03.x	3/30/2026
2025.06.x	6/30/2026

# Notices

Each Amazon EC2 instance comes with two Remote Desktop Services (Terminal Services) licenses for administration purposes. This [information](#) is available to help you provision these licenses for your administrators. You can also use [AWS Systems Manager Session Manager](#), which enables remotely logging into Amazon EC2 instances without RDP and without a need for RDP licenses. If additional Remote Desktop Services licenses are needed, Remote Desktop user CALs should be purchased from Microsoft or a Microsoft license reseller. Remote Desktop users CALs with active Software Assurance have License Mobility benefits and can be brought to AWS default (shared) tenant environments. For information on bringing licenses without Software Assurance or License Mobility benefits, please see [this section](#) of the FAQ.

Customers are responsible for making their own independent assessment of the information in this document. This document: (a) is for informational purposes only, (b) represents AWS current product offerings and practices, which are subject to change without notice, and (c) does not create any commitments or assurances from AWS and its affiliates, suppliers or licensors. AWS products or services are provided “as is” without warranties, representations, or conditions of any kind, whether express or implied. AWS responsibilities and liabilities to its customers are controlled by AWS agreements, and this document is not part of, nor does it modify, any agreement between AWS and its customers.

Research and Engineering Studio on AWS is licensed under the terms of the of the Apache License Version 2.0 available at [The Apache Software Foundation](#).

# Revisions

For more information, see the [CHANGELOG.md](#) file in the GitHub repository.

Date	Change
July 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2025.06.01</li></ul> <p>Enhancements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improved launch time of infra hosts and default VDIs by using system default Python.</li><li>• Added support for Ubuntu 24.04 VDI.</li></ul> <p>Changes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Infra hosts and VDIs now use system default Python if it is available and meets RES requirements (version higher than 3.9.16).</li></ul> <p>Bug Fixes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resolved Windows and Linux VDI login issues when <code>disable_ad_join</code> is true.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where custom IAM policies were not being attached to project-specific roles.</li></ul>
June 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2025.06</li></ul> <p>Enhancements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Added support for the AWS GovCloud (US-East) region.</li><li>• Added support for g6e instance type.</li><li>• Added support for launching virtual desktop sessions with Amazon Linux 2023.</li></ul>

Date	Change
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Added support for launching virtual desktop sessions with Rocky Linux 9.</li><li>• Added support for IAM resources prefix and path customization.</li><li>• Added the ability to delete a mounted file system from the RES UI.</li><li>• Added the ability to retrieve VDI bootstrap logs from Amazon CloudWatch.</li><li>• Enabled hibernation for RedHat 8 and RedHat 9 VDIs.</li></ul> <p>Changes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scoped down IAM permissions for infrastructure hosts and VDI hosts.</li><li>• Improved bootstrap process for infrastructure hosts and VDI hosts.</li><li>• Increased the DCV broker DynamoDB tables WCU from 20 to 100.</li></ul> <p>Bug Fixes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resolved an issue where RES can fail to list Elastic Filesystem for onboarding.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where RES can fail to apply snapshot caused by Elastic Filesystem listing.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where DCV Console session resolution cannot be adjusted.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where custom VDIs schedule can be deleted when re-saving the schedule without change.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where File browser can become unresponsive with large number of users and groups in AD.</li></ul>

Date	Change
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Resolved an issue where VDI sessions can be missing under Session Management.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where VDI session can be missing under My Virtual Desktop page.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where Idle timeout is not working for VDIs with hibernation enabled.</li><li>• Resolved an issue where software stack AMIs predate older RES version.</li></ul>
March 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2025.03</li></ul> <p>Added sections —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Disable a project.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Delete a project.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Cost analysis dashboard.</a></li></ul> <p>Changed sections —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Virtual desktops.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Software Stacks (AMIs).</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configure RES-ready AMIs.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Desktop settings.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring SSH access.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Active Directory Synchronization.</a></li></ul>

Date	Change
December 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2024.12</li></ul> <p>Added sections —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Active Directory Synchronization.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Desktop Permissions.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring File browser access.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring SSH access.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Setting up Amazon Cognito users.</a></li></ul> <p>Changed sections —</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Environment boundaries.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configure a private VPC (optional).</a></li></ul>
October 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2024.10: Added support for —</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Environment boundaries.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Desktop sharing profiles.</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Virtual desktop interface autostop.</a></li></ul>
August 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2024.08: Added support for —</li></ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• mounting Amazon S3 buckets to Linux Virtual Desktop Infrastructure (VDI) instances. See <a href="#">Amazon S3 buckets.</a></li><li>• custom project permissions, an enhanced permission model that allows for customization of existing roles and the addition of custom roles. See <a href="#">Permission policy.</a></li><li>• User Guide: expanded the <a href="#">Troubleshooting</a> section.</li></ul>

Date	Change
June 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Release version 2024.06 — Ubuntu support, Project owner permissions.</li><li>• User Guide: added <a href="#">Create a demo environment</a></li></ul>
April 2024	Release version 2024.04 — RES-ready AMIs and project launch templates
March 2024	Additional troubleshooting topics, CloudWatch Logs retention, uninstall minor versions
February 2024	Release version 2024.01.01 — updated deployment template
January 2024	Release version 2024.01
December 2023	GovCloud directions and templates added
November 2023	Initial release